制定我國電子檔案管理策略與 運作指引(期末報告)

且 次

提要		2
第一章 絹	音論	12
第一節	整體專案目標	12
第二節	專案需求規劃	13
第三節	分項執行方法與步驟	15
第二章 檔	當案管理局電子檔案管理策略	20
第一節	電子檔案管理策略	20
第二節	建立國家電子檔案線上作業機制	21
第三節	釐清電子檔案相關名詞	23
第四節	制定電子檔案作業循環	27
第五節	釐清檔案管理職責	31
第六節	修訂電子檔案詮釋資料	36
第七節	電子檔案保存方式	42
第八節	永續管理電子檔案	46
第三章 模	卷關電子檔案管理策略與運作指引	48
第一節	機關電子檔案管理策略	48
第二節	規劃與訂定過程	55
第三節	指引之章節內容	57
第四章 電	竞子檔案移轉(交)與技術鑑定作業擴大試作評估	60
第一節	擴大試作規劃	60
第二節	試作評估過程	62
第三節	執行成果與檢討	63
第五章 IS	SO 23081 與 ISO 26122 中文化	67
第一節	ISO 文件翻譯過程	67
第二節	ISO 23081 與 ISO 26122 概要內涵	73
第六章 結	告論與建議	76
第一節	結論	76
第二節	建議	78
附錄一 IS	SO 23081-1 中文化草稿	81
附錄二 IS	SO 23081-2 中文化草稿	164
附錄三 IS	SO 26122 中文化草稿	297
附錄四 档	钱關參訪問卷	362
參考資料		366

提要

本計畫配合國內電子檔案管理經驗,以設計電子檔案管理架構,訂定相關管理作業規範,提出配套的運作措施,以健全我國電子檔案管理與應用機制。 99 年度目標如下:一、訂定電子檔案管理策略與運作指引,二、完成檔案管理相關國際標準 ISO26122、ISO23081-1、與 ISO23081-2 中文化及審訂作業, 三、擴大電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定及銷毀之實作範圍,並制定標準作業程序,四、完成研析擴大機關核心業務電子檔案之可行性,五、完成檔案管理局網站及公務電子郵件保存系統實作。將年度目標第一項至三項(含移轉(交)與技術鑑定)規劃為本分項計畫一「制定我國電子檔案管理策略與運作指引」; 將專案需求第三項(含銷毀)至第五項規劃為分項計畫二「擴大我國電子檔案 範圍之規劃與實作」。以下依各部分概要說明本分項計畫內容。

一、 檔案管理局電子檔案管理策略

在 98 年規劃電子檔案分期納管策略,提出電子檔案管理三層次概念,將電子檔案管理分類為高層次之電子檔案發展策略,中層次之電子檔案管理架構,以及底層次之電子檔案基礎建設三個部分。本分項計畫經文獻分析、機關訪談與專家座談會之後,提出以下電子檔案管理三層次之策略推動建議。在電子檔案基礎建設層次,檔案管理局宜進行如下:

(一)建置國家電子檔案館,並建立國家電子檔案線上審核、移轉、

保存、應用等國家電子檔案流程機制,使電子檔案達到無縫 流通。

- (二)釐清電子檔案相關名詞,以促進我國電子檔案領域與其它領域以及檔案管理人員與其它人員之間的資訊或知識交流之順暢。
- (三)整合「生命週期」與「持續管理」概念,釐清檔案管理相關 人員之角色。

在電子檔案管理架構層次,檔案管理局宜進行如下:

- (一)制定電子檔案作業循環,供機關參考,有所依循。
- (二)修訂電子檔案詮釋資料,以適當地描述與保存電子檔案,供 未來研究與應用之用。
- (三)針對各種型態電子檔案,在其長期保存格式中,各選定1種保存格式做為未來國家電子檔案之移轉格式,以減少國家電子檔案移轉後,檔案管理局未來再轉置的負擔。

在電子檔案發展策略層次,檔案管理局宜進行如下:

(一)推動以法規命令建立「國家記憶備份機制」,要求各機關將有價值之電子檔案目錄送至檔案管理局,經檔案管理局甄選後,移轉電子檔案,得以保存國家社會重要活動紀錄;若立

法上有其窒礙難行之處,國家檔案徵集策略仍得以實體檔案 為主,但若在徵集國家檔案實體上若有困難,得採徵集電子 型式國家檔案,與檔案產生機關共同擁有之。

- (二)推動有價值的數位資訊永續管理,使得政府機關對其數位化 資訊可以達到永續存取。
- (三)透過國際交流合作,加入國際檔案相關組織,與國際檔案管理伙伴一同成長。

二、 機關電子檔案管理策略

檔案管理局所制定之「電子檔案管理策略與運作指引」乃供機關在 推動電子檔案管理時,實作上參考之依據,其中又列出機關在各章 主題下,可採行之策略。以下再加簡要說明,詳細內容,請參閱「電 子檔案管理策略與運作指引」。

(一)依檔案局建議之電子檔案管理架構進行電子檔案管理

「電子檔案管理架構」乃是依整體計畫面與實務操作面操作 區分為「規劃與評估」及「電子檔案生命週期」兩大部分:1、 規劃與評估部分,包含制定管理計畫以及評估等階段。2、電 子檔案生命週期部分,包含建立檔案管理資訊系統、蒐集與 產生、保存與維護、檢調與應用、清理等階段。蒐集與產生 階段包含蒐集、制定詮釋資料作業。保存與維護階段包含建立儲存媒體、檔案格式、電子影音與線上簽核保存、轉置等作業。檢調與應用階段包含檢調、應用等作業。清理階段包含鑑定、清查、移轉、銷毀等作業。

(二)整體規劃電子檔案保存方式

依據國際檔案理事會的建議,電子檔案保存方式有四種,如 本報告之第二章第七節所述。機關在推行上,可採行其中方 式三「以共同格式集中保存電子檔案」或方式四「以共同格 式集中保存電子檔案」之方式以利與電子檔案應用結合。保 存方式三使不同系統的同類型檔案都採用相同的格式與結 構。將非活躍的檔案群組及其詮釋資料複製成歷史資料檔, 並儲存成與任何特定軟體無關之電子檔案格式。不同類型的 檔案,雖有不同之格式及資料結構,惟仍應可以被自動匯入 至原來系統,或另一相似功能系統中以供應用。保存方式四 將非活躍的檔案群組及其詮釋資料複製成歷史資料檔,並儲 存成與任何軟體無關的電子檔案格式,使得檔案及其詮釋資 料可匯入其它檔案系統,或其它提供檔案應用之資訊系統以 供應用。電子檔案格式可參考「文書及檔案管理電腦化作業 規範」附錄8「電子檔案格式表」。

(三) 整體規劃各階段電子檔案格式

機關應參考「文書及檔案管理電腦化作業規範」附錄 8「電子 檔案格式表」所述及之電腦檔案長期保存格式進行電子檔案 之儲存,以避免電子檔案之過時。機關電子檔案在不同的生 命週期階段中,可能會擇定不同的電子檔案格式,如下圖。 機關承辦人員在業務應用系統中產生原生格式(original format)的電子檔案;在歸檔時,應採可接受的歸檔格式 (filing format) 才能蒐集入檔案管理系統;為了達到長期 保存之目標,電子檔案應採取適當的保存格式(preservation format)以避免格式過時;然而在檢調與應用時,為了降低 資訊傳遞成本或提升效率,電子檔案可另採不同的呈現格式 (presentation format);最後,在將電子檔案移轉給檔案 管理局或移交給接管機關時,應採檔案管理局所訂的移轉(交) 格式 (transfer format) 進行移轉(交)。

(四)建立整體電子檔案管理職責架構

案與相關詮釋資料有關的人員。

(五)清查檔案紙本與電子檔案庫存,檢視本機關記憶典藏之完整 機關應藉由系統化地檢視本機關之活動,如大事紀等,確立 對本機關有重大影響之事件與活動,檢視本機關之檔案是否 充分與完整。為求本機關記憶與知識寶藏之充實,必要時, 可向其它機關、私人企業或個人蒐集與本機關有關之電子檔 案。決定本機關對外可採行之電子檔案蒐集方式。若擬向其 它機關、私人企業或個人蒐集與本機關有關之電子檔案,可 採行捐贈、交換、購買等方式。

(六)清查電子檔案庫存,建立電子檔案管理優先順序

機關應就機關內所保有之電子檔案所處情境(context)、電子檔案的結構(structure)以及電子檔案的內容(content)進行清查與瞭解,分析各種電子檔案之型態(type)、數量與保存價值,制定蒐集策略,以確保電子檔案被有效地辨別、蒐集、存取與應用優先順序。

(七)依據規定規劃建置電子檔案詮釋資料

機關應參考「文書及檔案管理電腦化作業規範」中所述及之「電子檔案詮釋資料格式」進行規劃與建置電子檔案詮釋資

料之內容。另外,在電子檔案的真實性、完整性與可及性當中,可及性是詮釋資料存在最基本的目的。機關應該在詮釋資料的建立,以及詮釋資料的轉出或轉入當中,訂定適當的檢核制度,以確認詮釋資料的正確與完整。

(八)適"材"適所地規劃與建置電子檔案儲存媒體

機關應適"材"適所地規劃電子檔案儲存媒體。機關在規劃適當之電子檔案儲存策略,宜考量以下因素:儲存媒體之成本、儲存媒體作業效率與檔管業務之搭配、儲存媒體之實質保存年限應大於其中所保存之電子檔案保存年限,否則應定期更新(refresh)或轉製(convert)、儲存媒體之維護與修復能力。

(九) 將電子檔案內容立體化,以利應用

文件及檔案是機關智慧的結晶,機關內人員或他機關因業務需要,得以辦理檢調以為參考辦理。機關為讓機關內外之人員得以有效找到適當檔案,可將電子檔案立體化,多維度(multi-dimention)地建構檔案管理資訊系統,結合廣度與深度(range and reach),系統化地呈現有價值的資訊。對電子檔案或資訊提供全文檢索,並依加相關度排列。透過超連結(hyperlink)連結電子檔案,檢視主題項或摘要,進而線上申請核可,線上檢調。設定使用權限及應用限制,以確保電子

檔案之保存及安全,並利後續完整之檢調、應用及檔案移撥。

(十)電子檔案應用應在資訊公開與個人隱私取得平衡

資訊公開雖是必要的方向,然而亦需兼顧個人隱私,以取得 平衡。機關應在法律規範下,提供並管控大眾對其電子檔案 資訊的存取。機關為提供機關外之研究學者及社會大眾使用 檔案,應注意哪些部分的電子檔案可以開放?在資訊公開與 個人隱私權保護如何取得平衡?若提供電子檔案複製品,如 何管制電子檔案複製品在外的流通與避免竄改?應考量線上 應用的可能性,以提升應用效率。

(十一) 確保電子檔案之可及性、完整性與真實性

因電子檔案特性不同,在真實性、完整性與可及性的考量之下,機關應建立技術鑑定策略,透過開啟檔案等方式來判斷檔案是否損毀,但此種方式面臨是否具有工具以開啟檔案,所以可改由是否能複製檔案來判斷檔案是否損毀,確定檔案可讀之後,宜進一步衡量所面臨的軟硬體技術問題及所需成本,以確保電子檔案的可及性。透過封裝後電子公文之詮釋資料,其中包含公文所用之簽章檔 案名稱,及其對應的雜湊值,透過密碼學的運算,以判斷檔案之完整性及真實性。

(十二) 異地備份保存機關記憶,提早移轉「國家電子檔案館」

電子檔案因具有易於複製與不佔實體空間的特性,而且為了避免電子檔案儲存媒體損壞帶來電子檔案的破壞,所以在機關內經常對電子檔案保有多份複製品備份。為避免電子檔案之損壞,且達到異地備份之目標,機關可以主動將以下之電子檔案造冊提供目錄供檔案管理局審選,提早移轉,以集中保存國家之重要記憶寶藏與知識資產。

三、 技術移轉(交)與鑑定試作評估

在進行技術移轉(交)與鑑定驗測的過程中,主要發現現象與問題 如下:

- (一)部份機關電子檔案封裝檔格式不完全一致,部分未符合法規 之規範。
- (二) 各機關多能通過技術鑑定驗測,但仍會存在部分問題。
- (三)部份機關簽核流程係於資料庫中執行,並未同步產生規定格式的 XML 封裝資料,且憑證只用於系統的身份驗證,而導致進行鑑定測試時會發生缺乏憑證的狀況,使得無法進行必要之數位簽章作業。
- (四) 詮釋資料中,部分標戳有遺漏情形。
- (五)機關多未定期對所保存之公文線上簽核電子檔案進行技術鑑

定,以鑑別電子檔案之真實性、完整性及可及性,且未評估分析電子檔案保存、移轉及應用過程中所面臨軟硬體技術問題。

- (六)機關電子檔案管理人員多未瞭解技術鑑定,因此需強化針對 技術鑑定工具的宣傳推動作業,讓機關電子檔案管理人員與 資訊人員熟悉該工具,並定期進行技術鑑定演練。
- 四、 ISO23081-1、ISO23081-2、與 ISO26122之中文化及審訂作業 國際標準 ISO23081-1、ISO23081-2、與 ISO26122之中文化及審訂作業在經過翻譯小組許芳榮教授、計畫主持人、張郁蔚教授、專家審查會議之修正後定稿,詳見附錄一 ISO23081-1 中文化草稿、附錄二 ISO23081-2 中文化草稿、與 附錄三 ISO26122 中文化草稿。後續可依循過去 ISO 15489 轉為我國 CNS 1589 國家標準之模式,進行國家標準之申請,以利各機關之參考。另外,後續亦可再針對其他與

電子檔案相關之國際標準進行中文化。

第一章 緒論

第一節 整體專案目標

我國檔案管理局以電子檔案長期保存為重心、永續保存政府電子檔案為宗旨,自97至100年推行「國家檔案數位服務計畫」,使得政府檔案資訊得以有效利用,據以落實檔案電子化的發展,期以能建立我國的電子檔案管理機制。 在此目標之下,必須訂定我國機關電子檔案管理運作指引與技術規範,以作為機關管理電子檔案時之參考。

本案規劃電子檔案管理相關機制,定義相關產出項目,訂定相關作業管理及營運等程序,配合國內電子檔案管理經驗,以設計電子檔案管理架構,訂定相關管理作業規範,提出配套的運作措施,以健全我國電子檔案管理與應用機制。

98 年度已完成規劃電子檔案管理生命週期指引之初步架構、訂定電子檔案 儲存媒體運用作法與管理規範、以及實作電子檔案技術鑑定及移轉(交)封裝 工具,99 年度目標如下:

- 一、 訂定電子檔案管理策略與運作指引。
- 二、完成檔案管理相關國際標準 ISO26122、ISO23081-1、與 ISO23081-2 中文化及審訂作業。
- 三、 擴大電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定及銷毀之實作範圍,並制定標準

作業程序。

四、 完成研析擴大機關核心業務電子檔案之可行性。

五、 完成檔案管理局網站及公務電子郵件保存系統實作。

第二節 專案需求規劃

一、 訂定電子檔案管理策略與運作指引

持續蒐整機關及國家電子檔案管理需求,整合離型平台實作及系統驗測結果,訂定電子檔案管理策略與運作指引。依電子檔案長期保存運作離型平台實作及檔案管理局電子檔案相關系統驗測結果,修訂電子檔案保存格式與相關管理程序,並訂定相關配套措施。依據 98 年度研究結果及電子檔案管理作業需求,增列管理架構、蒐集、詮釋資料、儲存媒體、格式、電子影音與線上簽核檔案保存、電子郵件保存、網站保存、清查、鑑定、檢調、應用、資訊系統及管理評估等。

二、 ISO26122、ISO23081-1、ISO23081-2 中文化及審訂作業

將以下國際標準組織所制定之標準分別予以中文化,以利於未來申請中 華民國國家標準:

- (-) ISO 23081-1 (Information and documentation Records management processes - Metadata for records - Part 1: Principles)
- (二) ISO 23081-2 (Information and documentation Records management processes Metadata for records Conceptual and implementation issues)
- (三) ISO 26122 (Information and documentation -- Work process analysis for records)

三、 擴大電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定、銷毀之實作範圍

因應縣市合併與政府機關組織改造之需求,後續將面臨縣市改制整併及機關業務整併等移轉(交)之業務,因此以98年本專案已進行之移轉(交)、技術鑑定及銷毀之機關試作結果為基礎,擴大實作範圍,蒐集機關進行移轉(交)、技術鑑定、銷毀等作業方式之現況及需求,以制定標準作業程序。

四、 研析擴大機關核心業務電子檔案之可行性

研析擴大機關核心業務電子檔案之可行性,如機關業務之資料庫、資訊 系統、電子郵件、網站資料及機關重要檔案等,訂定分期納管策略、範圍及 推動期程等。

五、 檔案管理局歷年網站資料及公務電子郵件保存系統實作

以檔案管理局歷年網站資料及公務電子郵件保存系統實作。

- (一)提出保存系統應蒐集範圍、收集週期、規劃時程及應用方式,並 依系統實作結果,研提具體建議事項及相關配套 措施。
- (二)提出保存系統所需硬體設備與系統軟體需求,俾利檔案管理局另 案採購。

此工作計畫書將專案需求第一項至三項(含移轉(交)與技術鑑定)規劃 為分項計畫一;將專案需求第三項(含銷毀)至第五項規劃為分項計畫二「擴 大我國電子檔案範圍之規劃與實作」。

第三節 分項執行方法與步驟

本分項計畫以制定我國電子檔案管理運作指引與技術規範為主軸,針對電子檔案管理制度相關議題進行探討。

一、 執行方法

本分項計畫採文獻分析與訪談方式,針對相關議題廣泛收集資料,進行 彙整與分析,資料來源主要包括:國內外期刊、研究報告、考察報告、書籍、 手冊、法規、網站等。另外,將邀請相關專家、學者、資訊廠商代表、政府 機關代表等,舉辦座談會,針對本計畫所規劃之內容,進行廣泛的意見交換, 以作為修正相關報告之參考。本分項計畫依擬定之目標,藉由文獻彙整、實 地參訪、系統擴大實作、專家焦點座談等方法,規劃符合我國需要之電子檔 案作業指引、作業規範與相關配套措施。執行方法說明如下:

1. 文獻資料彙整與探討

針對相關議題廣泛收集資料,並進行彙整與分析。資料來源主要包括:美國、英國、澳洲、加拿大等國之相關指引與資料、國內外期刊、研究報告、考察報告、書籍、手冊、法規及網站等。

2. 機關參訪

依計畫目標,選擇至少5家國內機關,前往實地參訪,以弭補文獻 資料的不足。實地參訪前,先熟悉國內機關有關背景資料外,準備 訪視時參訪及詢問之重點與問題題項,並讓受訪單位了解參訪目 的。參訪時,瞭解受訪機關有關電子檔案涵蓋範圍與配套措施,蒐 集相關資料。

3. 移轉(交)試作

因應縣市合併與政府機關組織改造之需求,機關整併將有移轉(交) 之業務,因此以98年已針對移轉(交)、技術鑑定、銷毀進行部分機 關之實作結果為基礎,擴大系統實作範圍,瞭解電子檔案移轉(交) 與技術鑑定之現況與需求,以規劃適宜之標準作業程序。

4. 焦點座談

邀請相關專家、學者、資訊廠商代表、政府機關代表等,舉辦座談會,針對本分項計畫所規劃之內容,進行廣泛的意見交換,以作為修正的參考。

二、 細部作法

有關訂定我國電子檔案管理運作指引與規範,本計畫將瞭解國內之執行 現況,提出適合之指引與規範。以下分別說明其發展現況與本分項計畫可能 的採取的作法。

1. 訂定電子檔案管理策略與運作指引

持續蒐整機關及國家電子檔案管理需求,整合電子檔案長期保存運作離型平台實作及檔案管理局電子檔案相關系統驗測結果,訂定電子檔案生命週期管理策略與運作指引,包含管理計畫、蒐集、詮釋資料、儲存媒體、格式、電子影音與線上簽核檔案保存、轉置、檢調、應用、鑑定、清查、移轉(交)、銷毀、資訊系統及評估等章節。本分項計畫在規劃管理策略計畫與運作指引時,兼顧法規與規範,參考「機關檔案管理作業手冊」與國外之作法,例如美國電子檔案管理指引,建立標準化作業程序,繪製流程圖,依據電子檔案管理相關作業之評估結果,考量管理程序與技術規範,制定電子檔案管理報略與運作導引,並提出相關建議。經檔案管理局各組室協助檢

視作業指引內容之合理性,以作為修正之參考。

2. ISO26122、ISO23081-1、ISO23081-2 中文化及審訂作業

翻譯 ISO 國際標準組織所制定之文件包含:(1) ISO26122「資訊與文獻--檔案工作流程分析」 (Information and documentation -- Work process analysis for records),(2) ISO23081-1「資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料-第1部:原則」(Information and documentation -- Records management processes -- Metadata for records -- Part 1: Principles),(3) ISO 23081-2「資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料-第2部:概念與實作議題」 (Information and documentation -- Records management processes -- Metadata for records -- Part2: Conceptual and implementation issues)。

由熟悉資訊技術、檔案管理、國家標準等領域之人員組成翻譯小組。 提供 ISO15489 與我國修正中之國家標準 CNS15489,供翻譯小組對 照翻譯參考。建立專有名詞之中英文對照表,以統一使用之詞彙。 所有翻譯之成果由一位資訊技術資深人員從頭校稿統一用詞與統整 語句,完成初步譯稿之後,再交由分項主持人進行校稿與修正,完 成初稿。然後,再邀請熟悉檔案與國家標準之專家,再行檢視,進 行修正。最後,邀請至少5位專精於檔案管理或國家標準之學者專 家,召開審查會議,協助檢視 ISO26122、ISO23081-1、ISO23081-2 中文化譯文之合理性,以作為修正之參考。最後修訂完成定稿。

3. 擴大電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定之實作範圍

依電子檔案長期保存運作離型平台實作及檔案管理局電子檔案相關 系統驗測結果,並藉由擴大機關之移轉(交)與技術鑑定實作,修訂電 子檔案保存格式與相關管理程序,並訂定相關配套措施。重點在於 瞭解機關實作之現況及需求,分析電子檔案封裝格式,修訂保存格 式及相關管理程序,並訂定相關配套措施。

藉由擴大機關之移轉(交)與技術鑑定實作,瞭解現行機關之實作情形 及需求,並進行機關及廠商訪談,以瞭解機關現行電子檔案之封裝 檔格式及作業方式,以便於規劃修訂相關格式,制定有利於機關實 施電子檔案保存的管理程序及相關配套措施。

第二章 檔案管理局電子檔案管理策略

第一節 電子檔案管理策略

為達成整體政府計畫之推動,電子檔案之管理乃屬電子化政府之一環,因 此我國電子檔案管理推動策略亦是遂行電子化政府政策之一部分。我國檔案管 理局在推動電子檔案管理策略時,應制定相關管理原則、制度與擬定程序或標 準,以達到國家社會重要活動電子檔案紀錄與知識之永續保存與應用目標。因 應政府組織改造與線上簽核業務,電子檔案大量與起,應將電子檔案長期保存 與應用納入策略規劃重點,以下策略方向可列為參考:

- 一、推動以法規命令建立「國家記憶備份機制」,要求各機關將有價值之電子檔案目錄送至檔案管理局,經檔案管理 局甄選後,移轉電子檔案,得以保存國家社會重要活動紀錄;若立法上有其室礙難行之處,國家檔案徵集策略仍得以實體檔案為主,但若在徵集國家檔案實體上若有困難,得採徵集電子型式國家檔案,與檔案產生機關共同擁有之。
- 二、建置國家電子檔案館,並建立國家電子檔案線上審核、移轉、保存、應用等國家電子檔案流程機制,使電子檔案達到無縫流通(seamless flow)。
- 三、釐清電子檔案相關名詞,以促進我國電子檔案領域與其它領域以及檔案 管理人員與其它人員之間的資訊或知識交流之順暢。
- 四、制定電子檔案作業循環,供機關參考,有所依循。

- 五、整合「生命週期」與「持續管理」概念,釐清檔案管理相關人員之角色。 六、修訂電子檔案詮釋資料,以適當地描述與保存電子檔案,供未來研究與 應用之用。
- 七、針對各種型態電子檔案,在其長期保存格式中,各選定1種保存格式做 為未來國家電子檔案之移轉格式,以減少國家電子檔案移轉後,檔案管 理局未來再轉置的負擔。
- 八、推動有價值的數位資訊永續管理,使得政府機關對其數位化資訊可以達到永續存取目標。
- 九、透過國際交流合作,加入國際檔案相關組織,與國際檔案管理伙伴一同成長。

第二節 建立國家電子檔案線上作業機制

英國國家檔案局於 2003 年建置數位檔案館(Digital Archives),為移轉與管有的數位檔案提供電子儲存場所,並成功推動「無縫流通接軌方案」(Seamless Flow Program),策進國家檔案移轉流程之自動化。自 2008 年起開始自線上直接移轉機關管有的原生電子檔案,包含移轉自各政府部門、議會及皇家委員會等機關的電子檔案,類型計有透過微軟公司軟體處理的電子文件、應用系統、

資料庫、卡通片、虛擬實境模型及影音資料等。並於 2009 年訂頒「各機關館 藏徵集策略」(National Collection Strategy),揭示可選定特定的發展部門 (sectors)、主題、平台(platform)或格式進行徵集(張聰明、楊曉雯、王慧恆, 2009)。

實體檔案儲存有其空間之限制,電子檔案的優點在於所需硬體儲存空間小,易於突破用地取得與建築硬體的限制,且存取較不受空間及時間的影響。為達到電子檔案的使命及願景,我國應可仿效英國之作法,建立國家電子檔案館,藉由良好的安全管理及隔離措施下,可確保檔案之完整性及保存性。就可公開之部分,透過宣導,使民眾可接近國家電子檔案館,增加檔案的曝光度,並透過網站的功能,可以發揮電子檔案的價值,從而支持電子檔案的發展。

因應電子檔案之多樣化、數量與應用需求激增等特性,美國、加拿大與英國等國家已開始採用電子檔案線上移轉的方式以減少實體寄送電子檔案之困擾。我國在建置國家電子檔案館之後,可採線上審核電子檔案擬移轉目錄、線上移轉電子檔案等國家電子檔案移轉流程便利機制,減少實體寄送之來往手續,更可提高審核與移轉之效率,減少人工比對作業錯誤,使電子檔案達到無縫流通。配合電子檔案的詮釋資料描述,則可以逐步保存豐富完整之電子檔案國家寶藏。再者,亦可線上申請、核可與應用,提升檔案應用的機會與效率。

第三節 釐清電子檔案相關名詞

因著社會各領域的工作者日益增多使用電腦做為處理事務之工具,使得電子檔案大量興起,已與紙本檔案成為組織與機關記憶資產的兩大重要來源。做為我國檔案管理主管機關,檔案管理局應對電子檔案領域之相關名詞,加以釐清或統整其一套說法,以促進我國電子檔案領域與其它領域以及檔案管理人員與其它人員之間的資訊或知識交流之順暢。

電子檔案不同於紙本檔案,其型式不受限於「書面」或「文書」型式,乃屬更加多元,常見之文字檔、圖片或影像檔、聲音檔、視訊檔、電腦動畫、電子郵件、網頁等皆屬之。一般人對「文件」的看法多偏向靜態的文字或圖形型式內容,並無法表達出電子檔案在動態、超連結、多媒體的型式內容。所以大陸採用「文件」做為與國外"record"之對等名詞,在紙本型式上,或屬適當,然在電子型式上,因為「文件」常與 "document" 對應,「電子文件」或「電子文書」並無法反映動態之視訊或網頁之特質,所以採「電子文件」作為「電子當案」之概括,並不適當。在涵蓋範圍上,「電子檔案」包含「電子文件」;「電子文件」包含於「電子檔案」。

在國外,尚未移轉進入國家檔案館或檔案局的資料,均以"record"稱之;已經不活躍,移轉進入國家檔案館或檔案局的資料,則以"archive"稱之。"record"

代表「活動或決策的證據,展現其責任歸屬」(A record is evidence of an activity or decision and demonstrates accountability)(Public Record Office, 2001),在資通信國家標準用語或資訊領域,常翻譯為「紀錄」。我國自 2002 年起投入大量經費推動「數位典藏」國家型計畫,其目標在「建立國家重要的文物的數位典藏,並促進我國人文與社會、產業與經濟的發展」,針對八大機構的典藏品優先進行數位化,包括中央研究院、國史館(含臺灣文獻館)、自然科學博物館、故宮博物院、臺灣大學、歷史博物館、國家圖書館、臺灣省諮議會等機關,涵蓋主題包括動物、植物、地質、考古、新聞、檔案、器物、書畫、地圖、語言、錄音、建築、人類學、遙測影像、金石拓片、善本古籍、漢籍全文等,並在 2008年起與「數位學習」國家型計畫合併為「數位典藏與數位學習」國家型計畫。由於「數位典藏」國家型計畫的大力推動,影響所及,在資訊與數位保存領域,常以「典藏」作為"archive"之翻譯。

就非數位型式資料而言,在我國機關中的資料,可分為留存在業務部門與檔案室兩種。保留在業務部門的資料或可稱為「紀錄」,對應到國外之"record",而歸檔至檔案室的資料則稱為「檔案」或稱為「機關檔案」,亦對應到國外之"record"。至於移轉至國家檔案館的資料,則稱為「國家檔案」,其乃具保存價值的典藏品。就數位型式資料而言,工作者在操作電腦時,一開始就稱之為電腦檔案(computer file)或電子檔案(electronic file),對應到國外之"electronic record"。歸檔至檔案室的資料則稱為「電子檔案」或「機關電子檔案」,移轉至國家檔案館的資料,稱為「國家檔案」或稱為「國家電子檔案」。所以數位

型式資料在通俗用法上,有「一"檔"到底」的現象,一開始就稱為「電子檔案」,保存到檔案室也稱「電子檔案」,到國家檔案館,還是「電子檔案」。我國機關單位、檔案館、典藏單位對應之電子檔案相關名詞概念,如圖 2-1。

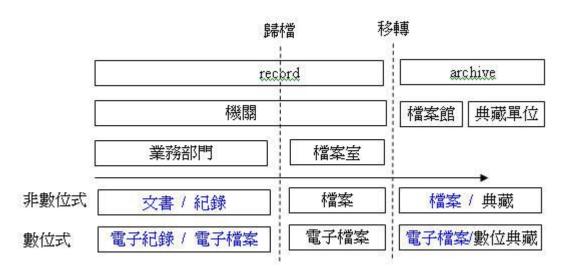


圖 2-1 我國電子檔案相關名詞

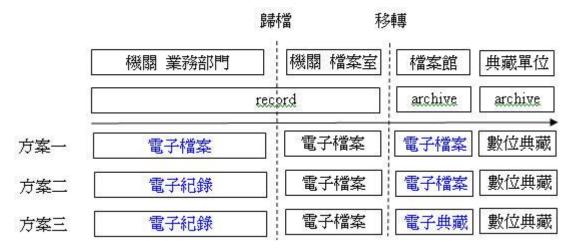
在概念上,電子檔案(electronic records)含括數位檔案(digital records),電子檔案的範圍比數位檔案大。但在大多數情況之下,兩者常常混用,均係指「電腦或其周邊設備所能處理的資料」。因「電子文件」常與 "electronic document"意義相連,意指書面資料,無法反映數位型式資料的動態特性,所以並不建議採用。就數位型式資料而言,社會大眾或資訊人員對「電子檔案」有其通俗概念與用法。因此,檔案管理局在融合專業與通俗考量之後,可以邀請國內資訊與檔案領域專家與實務工作者,參考以下可能的命名方案,以釐清我國電子檔案相關名詞定義。

方案一:參考一般大眾之概念之作法,採「一"檔"到底」作法。產生後、 未歸檔前稱為「電子檔案」,此時雖為 record, 乃意為 "computer file"或"electronic file"。歸檔後,依據檔案法,稱之為「電子檔案」,乃為"electronic record"。移轉給檔案管理局之後,仍稱為「電子檔案」,此時意為 "electronic archive"。

方案二:依據「歸檔」作業區隔,雖然在機關中均稱為 record,然而在歸檔前稱為「電子紀錄」("electronic record"),歸檔後稱為「電子檔案」("electronic record")。然後,移轉至國家典藏單位(包含檔案管理局及其它)之後,採用檔案領域人員常用語,稱之為「電子檔案」,然此時意為"electronic archive"。最後再與那些原始屬於非數位型式的文物予以數位化後的產物,稱為「數位典藏」,意為"digital archive"。

方案三:依據「歸檔」作業區隔,在歸檔前稱「電子紀錄」("electronic record"),歸檔後稱「電子檔案」("electronic record")。然後,移轉至國家典藏單位(含括檔案管理局及其它)之後,因應非檔案領域人員或民眾的常用語,對民間保存單位或檔案館的保存物,可稱為「電子典藏」或「數位典藏」互相混用,此時意為"electronic archive"或"digital archive"。

此三方案整合概念,如圖 2-2。



第四節 制定電子檔案作業循環

在國家標準局所頒佈之 CNS 15489 檔案管理標準中,明白揭示組織中的檔案管理應包含如下:1、設定政策與標準,2、分派責任與權責,3、建立與公布程序與規範,4、提供檔案管理與使用的服務範疇,5、設計、實作與管理特定檔案管理系統,6、整合檔案管理到營運系統與流程中。亦即,各個機關的檔案管理內涵含括規劃、執行、評估等階段。另外,我國機關在規劃與推動業務時,常採行 PDCA 管理循環,依照「規劃-執行-查核-行動」(Plan-Do-Check-Act)來進行,以確保目標之達成,促使業務品質持續改善。規劃時,訂定目標、研擬計畫、確定組織與分工;接下來,執行作業、激勵、命令與實施;然後,進行作業管制、查核評定績效;訂定改善對策、執行改善行動與跟催。

因此檔案管理局可參考各國之檔案管理架構以及 CNS 15489 內容,考量我國之特性,制定我國之電子檔案作業循環,初步繪製架構概念,如下圖。此電子檔案管理架構乃做為機關整體規劃電子檔案管理作業之參考,並成為各階段作業之原則。

此電子檔案管理架構,可區分為「規劃與評估」及「電子檔案生命週期」 兩大部分。「規劃與評估」部分包含制定管理計畫以及評估等階段;「電子檔案 生命週期」部分包含建立檔案管理資訊系統、蒐集與產生、保存與維護、檢調

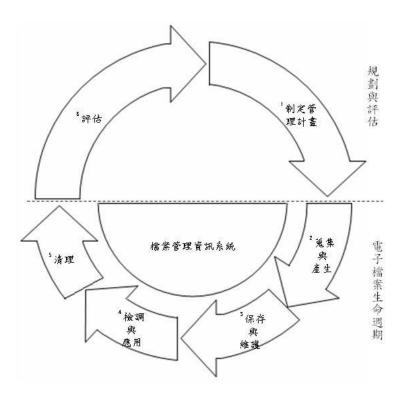


圖 2-3 電子檔案管理架構

第一階段:制定管理計畫

事前規劃是成功的關鍵,規劃反映著各樣資源的投入活動,也代表組織支持電子檔案管理的程度,此階段為電子檔案生命週期階段的重要導引。此階段亦應考量前一階段之評估與考核結果,監控以獲得持續的改進。

在規劃時,機關可參考多樣的標竿基礎,包含:政府、企業與學術界各項成果。此階段應產出機關電子檔案管理策略、電子檔案資訊架構、電子檔案分類架構、治理與責任歸屬架構、保存與銷毀計畫、電子檔案相關人員能力地圖與訓練計畫。機關應依據電子檔案資訊架構,規劃電子檔案長期保存計畫以及

建置檔案管理資訊系統。

第二階段: 蒐集與產生

為了有效產生、傳播、保存、使用與清理電子檔案,每筆電子檔案都應有清楚脈絡關係,歸屬至整體資訊管理架構之中,以便未來適當的檢索與應用。良好的資訊管理架構可提供即時且準確的資訊交換,容易儲存與未來取回。此階段應評估機關電子檔案的角色與價值,考量檔案管理標準、行政院資訊安全政策、檔案管理局標準、機關電子檔案權限控管計畫、機關電子檔案之真實管理需求等,以確立電子檔案所有權與管理權責,建立電子檔案資訊取得、保密、安全的政策與程序以及「如何進行控管」與「誰正在控管」這些電子檔案的制度,達到電子檔案資訊庫存管理、電子檔案價值評估、具有描述與詮釋的電子檔案分類系統、版本控管等功能。

第三階段:保存與維護

機關應確保電子檔案的真實性、完整性與可及性。依據電子檔案長期保存計畫,評估存取重要電子檔案之電腦軟硬體,進行適當之電腦軟硬體系統保存、電子檔案轉置與模擬,亦應定期進行災害復原計畫,以產出長期可取得、可解讀及可使用的電子檔案,保全組織的記憶與重要知識資產。

第四階段:檢調與應用

透過電子檔案的應用與分享更能彰顯電子檔案的價值。在電子檔案取得、保密與安全性政策與程序之下,機關應鼓勵人員分享完整與正確資訊,促進部門改革、符合治理政策以及加強對民眾服務。綜合使用中、半活動、已典藏或是即將清理的電子檔案,有效地應用與產出即時、準確、可用的資訊。

第五階段:清理

此階段為機關電子檔案生命週期的終點,要避免錯誤的檔案清理是此階段的關鍵。機關可以將電子檔案銷毀、典藏或移轉至檔案管理局。經評估無保存價值時,則可銷毀,以減輕保存成本負擔,然而必須造冊提交上級機關或檔案管理局獲得授權,方得銷毀。電子檔案移轉至檔案管理局時,每筆檔案應具有清楚描述與控制。

第六階段:評估

機關應評估電子檔案生命週期管理計畫的執行效能,方能採取修正行動,未來獲得更佳成果。規劃時應建立清楚的達成目標、績效衡量以及衡量指標,以瞭解計畫實施後之績效。由此績效成果,應進行機關資訊管理能力之檢定、內部稽核與再檢視、發現有否特殊需求,提出建議報告供上級長官參考,以規劃下一階段工作。

第五節 釐清檔案管理職責

根據「九十三年全國各機關檔案管理作業資訊化情形調查」研究報告,我 國機關中,檔案管理專責單位為總務處(室)最多,約佔50%,其次依序為秘 書處(室),約佔之15%;行政處(室),約佔之12%;文書、檔案(組、科、 課、股),約佔之9%;其餘有教務處(室)、資訊處(室)等。各機關在這些 檔案管理專責單位之下,再設有檔案室(組、科、課、股)等。這些在檔案室 工作的人員均稱為「檔案管理人員」。在機關中,檔案管理人員的工作包括立 案、編目、清理、移轉等。然而,這些檔案管理人員(records manager)的工作 與權責,應與國家檔案館的典藏管理人員(或亦稱檔案管理人員)(archivist)加以 釐清。

各國在推行檔案管理之理論概念中,基本上可以分為兩類。一類是「檔案連續體(records continuum)模式」,主要代表國家為澳洲;另一類是「檔案生命週期(records life cycle)模式」,主要代表國家為美國。這兩種理論所歸屬給檔案管理人員與典藏管理人員的角色與權責亦不相同。檔案連續體模式與檔案生命週期模式此兩者最大的差別在於檔案管理者(records manager)與典藏管理者(archivist)的角色不同。在檔案連續體模式中,典藏管理者與檔案管理者兩者協力合作,在檔案生命週期模式,前半段由檔案管理者管理,在將檔案移至檔案典藏單位之後,才交由典藏管理者管理。此二模式概念如下:

	機關 業務部門	機關 檔案室	國家電子檔案館
	公文管理系統	檔案管理系統	國家檔案管理系統
生命週期模式	records manager		archivist
連續體模式	records manager		
		archivist	

圖 2-4 檔案生命週期模式與連續體模式的檔案管理者角色

美國國家檔案暨文件署在 1940 年代所提出之檔案生命週期,包含產生、維護、清理等階段。如果較寬廣地看檔案管理(records management)與典藏管理 (archives administration),可分為檔案(records)產生、維護、存取、清理/鑑定、蒐集、文獻化、維護、提供應用等階段。其中,"保存與清理期程(retention and disposal schedule)"是介於檔案產生者與典藏機構間的介面。在 Edith Cowan 大學將典藏與檔案管理(archives and records managment)分為 8 個階段如產生、分配、利用、活躍的儲存、移轉、不活躍的儲存、清理與永久儲存(creation, distribution, utilization, active storage, transfer, inactive storage, disposition, and permanent storage),其中 5 階段檔案管理以及 3 階段典藏管理 (McKemmish, 1997)。

生命週期模式則將檔案依其生命週期予以展開,而檔案連續體模式將檔案同時展現在"時間-空間(time/space)"軸面。檔案連續體模式,如下圖(Upward,1996)。其中,共分為異動軸(transactional axis)、證據軸(evidential axis)、身分軸(identity axis)、檔案軸(recordkeeping axis)四個軸以及產生(create)、蒐集(capture)、組織(organize)、多元化(pluralize)四個構面(dimension)。在檔案軸上,

其中文件(document)是基於一個行動之表達(based in an act and is a pseudo representation of that act);檔案(record)是文件的記憶型式,它常與其它文件相連(a memorialized form of the document usually linked with other documents);全宗(archive)是一個機關所有典藏文件的檔案聚合體(the aggregated record viewed as all the archival documents of an organization);典藏(archives)是多重型式的全宗檔案(The archives is the archive in plural form)。

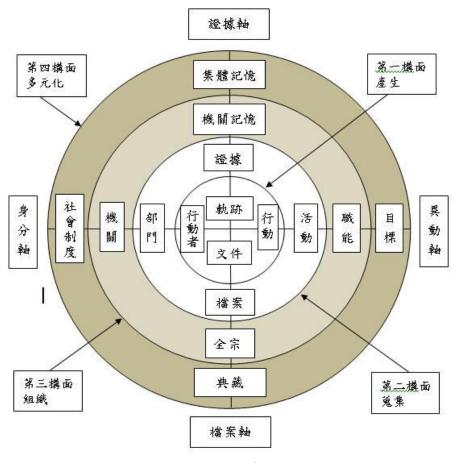


圖 2-5 檔案連續體模式

檔案連續體模式認為在數位環境中,所有與檔案產生、使用、管理、保存 有關的人員,均須整合在一個完整且可靠的檔案管理體制中(accountable recordkeeping regime)(McKemmish, 1997);在此體制中,每人均應體認並承 擔部分的檔案保存責任。檔案連續體模式認為應有一套有效的檔案管理體系來整合各種型式的檔案管理活動,使得不同繁簡內容或保存年限的電子檔案均能得到適當的處置,主張消除傳統的「紀錄/檔案」與「典藏」二分法管理制度,摒棄對檔案現行價值與歷史價值彼此相對的觀點,而將機關營運業務與檔案管理視為彼此有關的活動。它認為檔案的本質是多元且繁複的,在不同時空脈絡中,同一筆檔案可同時具備不同的功能、任務、與價值。

檔案生命週期模式與連續體模式中的內涵比較,如下表(An, 2002)。綜合以 上兩種檔案管理權責模式,因應電子檔案的盛行,為使檔案在產生時即考量後 端管理上的需求,我國應融合「生命週期」與「連續體」模式,以建立適合我 國國情之檔案管理模式。

表 2-1 檔案生命週期模式與連續體模式的比較

變數	生命週期模式	連續體模式中
模式起源	● 二次大戰後,為有效控制	● 在數位時代,為控制與管理電
	與管理實體檔案而產生	子檔案而產生
檔案元素	● 物理實體	● 內容、情境、結構
檔案管理重點	● 以檔案為中心,以產品為	● 以目標為中心,以流程與顧客
	主	為主
	● 重點在視檔案為有形實	● 重點在特定情境之檔案本質、
	周曲 月豆	管理流程、行為與關係
檔案移動型態	● 以時間為基礎的階段	● 多面向,檔案存於空間-時間
	● 依時間序列:檔案流程以	中,而不是時空分開
	某個序列發生	● 同時:在檔案存在的任何時

		點,都可以發生檔案流程
檔案管理角度	● 一個目標	● 多個目標
	● 現在或歷史價值	● 由產生時來看現在、法規和歷
		史價值
檔案管理流程	● 有明確定義的階段,並在	● 檔案與典藏流程必須整合
	現在與歷史檔案管理間	
	有明顯區隔	
甄選檔案指標	● 現在或歷史價值	● 連續價值,包含現在或歷史價
		值
檔案鑑定時機	● 檔案移動的終點	● 由一開始到最後
檔案管理者角色	● 被動回應	● 主動
		● 制定政策者
		● 設定標準者
		● 設計實施策略者
		●顧問
		● 訓練者
		● 擁護者
		● 稽核者
檔案管理任務	● 由特定專業團體在特定	● 營運流程與檔案管理流程整
	序列的固定階段對檔案	合,任何專業團體都可以做事
	做一些事情	● 檔案管理者有權責確保機關產
	● 檔案管理者與典藏者無	生與維護檔案的目標
	法導引機關應產生何種	
	檔案,只能接收	

第六節 修訂電子檔案詮釋資料

我國現行在檔案管理資訊系統內所建置的詮釋資料內容主要以描述紙本公文書為主,以附件對象為輔,但在未來則將面對描述不同型式電子檔案之需求。若未來仍以公文書為主,只是由現行描述紙本公文書轉為描述電子公文書,則在原則上其詮釋資料應該是與原先的詮釋資料儘可能一致,使得檔案管理者實務操作上較易於適應。電子檔案不同於紙本檔案,因此在訂定電子檔案的詮釋資料時,應考量在保管編目時是否有異於紙本檔案的特殊之處。

國際間有許多與電子檔案管理相關的詮釋資料標準,例如都柏林核心集 (Dublin Core, DC)、Australian Government Locator Service (AGLS)、Encoded Archival Description (EAD)等,其中以都柏林核心集(以下簡稱 DC)應用最廣。 DC 的精神,是用在所有的網路上的電子資源,希望每一個資料,都能夠被很簡單的描述。AGLS 是澳洲的標準,大致上與 DC 的精神相似,雖然目標是政府的相關資訊,但仍以廣泛的電子資源包括網頁、各式公文書等資料為範圍,所以 AGLS 的建議也是精簡型的;EAD 則是以美國檔案學會(The Society of American Archivists)主導,以專業檔案管理人員為對象所編訂的,內容繁複,一般認為需要專業訓練的編目員較能掌握。

視覺資源核心集(Visual Resources Association (VRA) Core, VRAC)則是以專業的視覺藝術資料為主要對象。所以其描述資料甚至會包含藝術品的材質、技法、風格等資訊,這與目前檔案局在保存的公文書檔案附件中的記錄照片(活

動照片為主)的保存概念有點不太一致。除非將來檔案局想要以系統中所有的 jpg 等照片檔案,建立一個"檔案影像博物館"這樣的系統,供外界查詢,這就 需要再加上 VRAC 的欄位來補足,否則,以目前的檔案保管的意義來說,VRAC 的內容似乎偏離公文保管的主要精神,而是以藝術品的角度來保管照片檔,可 能會與實務操作的需求不符。

在這些國際標準當中,其中以 DC 最廣為使用,其原因在於其發展的精神即以精簡為主,容易使用,目標則為可以讓大多數的電子資源能在建立時或建立完成時,即可以在比較沒有阻力的情況之下,順便完成電子資源的註解,因此一直廣受電子資源管理人員或機構注意。

我國檔案作業的詮釋資料與DC、AGLS、EAD 三種詮釋資料標準當然不 盡相同,因此在發展為電子檔案詮釋資料作業時,應可以考慮這些國際標準來 加以增減詮釋資料的項目。以上DC與AGLS這兩個詮釋資料標準,對於我國 目前現行詮釋資料而言,似乎遠比目前在管理系統實施的"編目"內容少得多。

我國在擬定電子檔案詮釋資料時,可以參考 DC 的項目。DC 的項目共十 五項,其中有些項目在作業指引當中已有對應項目,至於部份存在於 DC 但在 作業指引當中不存在的項目,基於將來檔案內容相當程度可能需要公開查詢、 或者需要進行國際交換等目的,建議採納進入指引。

DC 的十五的項目如下: (1)Title、(2)Creator、(3)Subject、(4)Description、(5)Publisher、(6)Contributor、(7)Date、(8)Type、(9)Format、(10)Identifier、

(11)Source、(12)Language、(13)Relation、(14)Coverage、(15)Rights。若以 DC 十五個項目與現有作業指引加以比對,比對結果分為三類,第一類在在意義上完全符合;第二類則是部份意義符合;第三類則是完全找不到對應項目。

第一類共有 6 項在意義上完全符合,包括 Identifier(DC-10)、Title(DC-2)、Date(DC-7)、Relation(DC-11)、Creator(DC-3)、Subject(DC-1);依附表直接對應即可。第二類有 4 項部份符合,包括 Rights(DC-15)、Description(DC-4)、Publisher (DC-5)、Type(DC-8);此四項可依附表建議,在對應之欄位,以修飾詞(Qualifier)的概念加註相關的意義,或者是以新欄位的方式加註。第三類有 5 項符合,完全在指引當中找不到對應欄位,例如 Contributor (DC-6)、Format(DC-9)、Source(DC-12)、Language(DC-13)、Coverage(DC-14)。這些欄位建議新增至新的電子檔案詮釋資料當中。

表 2-2 現行檔案詮釋資料與都柏林核心集之對應

	現行檔案詮釋資料			都柏林核心集 DC
	名稱		說明	
1	案次號		建立案名後,編訂案次號	
2	卷次號		編訂卷次號	
3	目次號		依文件產生先後賦予目次號	
4	檔號		檔號之組成包括年度號、分類	DC-10
			號、案次號、卷次號及目次號	Identifier(資源識別代號)
				例如 ISBN,URL
5	年度號			
6	分類號			
7	機關全銜		案件層級	
8	文別		案件層級	
9	受文者		案件層級	
10	機密等級		案件層級	

		1	T
		案卷層級	
11	保密期限	案件層級	
		案卷層級	
12	解密條件	案件層級	
		案卷層級	
13	保存年限	案件層級	
		案卷層級	
14	發(來)文日期	案件層級	
15	發(來)文字號	案件層級	
16	本文	案件層級	DC-04*
			Description(簡述)內容的摘
			要,而非全文
17	附件	案件層級	
18	案件內容	案卷層級	
19	案由	案件層級	DC-02
			Title(題名)
20	並列案由	案件層級	
21	其他案由	案件層級	
22	發(來)文者	案件層級	DC-05*
			Publisher(出版者)
23	文件形式項(文別)	案件層級-公文類別,呈、咨、	
		函等	
24	文件形式項(本別)	案件層級-正本、副本、抄本、	
		影本. 等	
25	收文字號		
26	電子編號	案件層級-數位化後之電子媒	
		體編號、路徑及其檔名	
27	微縮編號		
28	日期	文件產生日期	DC-07 Date(出版日期)
29	媒體型式	案件層級-紙本、照片、底片、	DC-08* Type(資源類型)組分
		圖表	為 Text, Image, Sound,
		案卷層級-紙本、照片、底片、	Software, Data,
		圖表	Interactive(互動),
			Physical Object(實體),
			Compound/Mixed(混合)
30	檔案數量		
31	檔案數量單位	案件層級-頁、件、片、捲	
32	附件	案件層級-應依序著錄附件之	
		內容名稱,必要時,得著錄媒	

		體型式、數量及單位	
33	外觀細節	案件層級-檔案屬地圖、照	
		片、錄音資料、錄影資料、電	
		影片、微縮資料等媒體型式	
		者,應著錄其外觀細節	
		案卷層級-檔案數量、單位及	
		外觀細節	
34	關聯項	案件層級-記錄該檔案與其他	DC-11
		檔案間之關係,包括可參照之	Relation(關聯)與其它作品
		有關案件及所屬案名	的關聯,或所屬系列,檔案庫
		案卷層級-可參照之有關案卷	
		及案情摘要	
35	案名	案卷層級-包括案名、並列案	
		名及其他案名	
36	檔案產生者	案卷層級	DC-03
			Creator(著者)
37	檔案應用	應用限制、應用註記及複製限	
		制	
38	主題	案卷層級-依據案卷內容,著	DC-01
		錄足以表達檔案主題之關鍵	Subject(主題)
		詞彙	
39	附註	案卷層級-各項目或其他需要	
		解釋和補充之事項	
40			DC-06
			Contributor(其它參與者)
41			DC-09
			Format(資料格式)例如
			jpg, mp3, html, 以利找出對應
			軟硬體
42			DC-12
			Source(來源)作品的其它衍
			生來源,應該盡量先用 DC-11
			關聯項,若不易用「關聯項」,
			則用「來源項」
43			DC-13
			Language(語言)
44			DC-14
			Coverage(涵蓋時空)作品主
1			要的時期和地理區域

45		DC-15
		Rights(版權規範)可以空白,
		或無限制,或參考處 URL

註:*表示兩者的詮釋資料意義相近,但是不完全相同

ISO 23081 提到蒙那許大學(Monash University)學者 Sue McKemmish, Ann Pedersen 與 Steve Stuckey 考量檔案保存與營運情境,將用以支援 ISO 15489-1 所需要的詮釋資料類型分解為以下 5 類元件: 1、關於檔案本身的詮釋資料; 2、關於營運規範或政策與規範的詮釋資料; 3、關於代理人的詮釋資料; 4、關於營運活動或流程的詮釋資料; 5、關於檔案管理流程的詮釋資料 (http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrq/research/spirt/reports.html),並提出其間的主要實體及其關係,如圖 2-6。這些類型的詮釋資料在檔案蒐集前後均應一體適用。

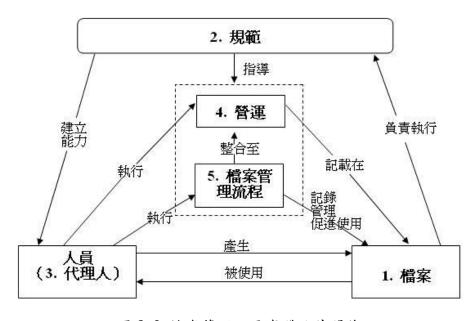


圖 2-6 檔案管理主要實體及其關係

檔案管理局將來在規劃電子檔案的詮釋資料時,應考慮圖 2-6 所述的 5 種實體及其間之關係。另外,在必要欄位部分,因若將所有政府電子資源納 入保存範圍,而不只是公文書,則其電子資源的資料型態與數量將遠比現行公文書大得多,屆時的詮釋資料應以採精簡式的詮釋資料為主,例如考慮以DC或AGLS,在移轉為國家電子檔案時再加詳細著錄,以減少不必要之作業。

第七節 電子檔案保存方式

國際檔案理事會提出在為提供應用目的之下的電子檔案保存策略方式有四種(International Council on Archives, 2005), 說明如下。方式一是將檔案(records)保存在原始環境之中,不需要長期保存的檔案(non-archival records)則依其保存年限加以銷毀。只要該系統能隨組織需求而變化地存在,則均能提供其應用。維持檔案可及性的成本由檔案產生機關的需求及其系統功能而決定。

方式二是將非活躍的檔案(non-active archival records)及其詮釋資料複製成歷史檔案(historical files),其格式採用與原始系統相同的格式,然後再從現行檔案刪除。此歷史檔案可由檔案產生機關或檔案典藏組織進行管理。當發生技術變革時,此檔案則轉換(convert)至原始系統之新版本或另一相似功能的新軟體,以供資訊檢索。概念如下圖。此檔案可提供高階層的應用,所以此方式是使用者進階服務的好基礎。此成本與檔案應用息息相關,然而若轉換至原新軟體可以與現行檔案的轉檔作業合併進行,則可降低成本。



圖 2-7 以原始系統格式保存電子檔案之方式

方式三是將來自不同系統的同類型檔案均採用相同格式與結構。將非活躍的檔案群組(non-active groups of archival records)及其詮釋資料複製成歷史檔案(historical files),並儲存成與任何特定軟體無關的格式,例如像 XML 等的無版面字型格式檔案(flat files)。不同類型的檔案有不同的格式與資料結構,而且它們可以被自動地匯入回到原來系統或另一相似功能的系統中。當發生新技術發生變革時,已使此檔案的格式無法再被存取時,或此方式相對地不方便時,此檔案才需進行轉換。此歷史檔案可由檔案產生機關或檔案典藏組織進行管理,亦可由保存不同檔案產生機關與不同檔管系統所產生檔案的檔案典藏機關進行管理。先決條件是檔案及其詮釋資料均在檔案中有相同的結構。文件型式定義(document type definition,DTD)定義該類型文件所包含的元素(Element),並定義每個元素的內容,包含其子元素、文字內容及其屬性,亦規範各元素的排列組合方式,包含出現的順序與可出現的次數等。

此檔案可提供高階層的應用,因此,此方式是使用者進階服務的好基礎,然而它與適當的匯入功能實作有關。在長期保存上,方式三比方式二可使檔案應用的成本較低。

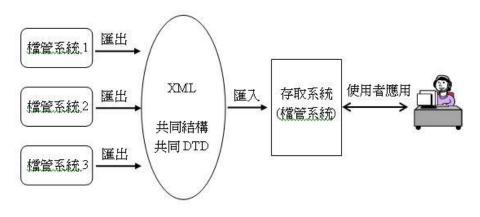


圖 2-8 以共同格式集中保存電子檔案之方式

方式四是將非活躍的檔案群組(non-active groups of archival records)及其 詮釋資料複製成歷史檔案,並儲存成與任何特定軟體無關的格式的檔案。此檔 案儲存在 XML 檔案與一個相連的文件型式定義 DTD,所以此檔案會記載其本 身的資料結構。基於此記載,使得對檔案及其詮釋資料很容易匯入到其它檔案 系統或其它提供檔案應用的資訊系統。此方式是適用於任何型態檔案與系統的 通用解決方案。

此方式的應用與檔案典藏機關將檔案匯入到適當資訊系統的能力有關,亦與其資訊檢索以及其他使用者服務的能力有關。在此方式下,開發系統的成本比第三種方式較昂貴,然而現行軟體一般均提供開發匯入功能與使用者服務的有用工具。如果產生檔案的系統是標準的,那就可以將方式三與方式四予以有效的整合。

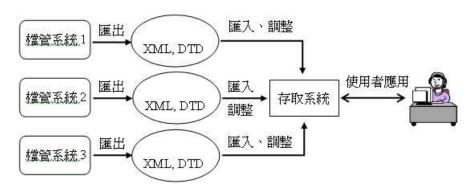


圖 2-9 以共同格式分開保存電子檔案之方式

就以上四種方式而言,建議我國採用方式三以保存國家電子檔案。

另外,電子檔案在不同的生命週期階段中,可能會擇定不同的電子檔案格式,如圖 2-10。檔案管理局應建議各機關各種型態電子檔案之電子檔案長期保存格式,然後針對各種型態電子檔案,在其長期保存格式中,各擇定 1 種保存格式做為未來國家電子檔案之移轉格式,要求各機關在移轉國家電子檔案之前,先行將現行保存格式轉置為以移轉格式,再行移轉,以減少國家電子檔案移轉後,檔案管理局未來再轉置的負擔。檔案管理局「電子檔案長期保存實驗室」應以具備將各長期保存格式轉置為移轉格式作為達成之目標,使得機關在轉置上若有困難,得以協助。

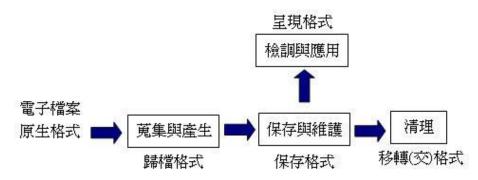


圖 2-10 在生命週期不同階段下之電子檔案格式名稱

第八節 永續管理電子檔案

英國國家檔案局在 2007 年啟動數位永續(digital continuity)計畫,邀集十六個中央機關與商業團體共同合作與籌資,促使機關意識到數位永續的議題與管理風險,保存原始檔案之版本,創新數位檔案的管理、長期保存技術與方法。所謂數位永續,係在確認政府機關對其數位化資訊可以達到永續管理,也就是只要未來有業務需要,無論數位資訊是何時或以何種格式產生的,都能被讀取與利用。在執行面上,數位永續強調資訊技術管理、異動管理及資訊管理等層面良好的整合作業,以確認數位檔案之完整性(complete)、可得性(available)與可用性(usable) (張聰明、楊曉雯、王慧恆,2009)。

電子檔案包含文字檔、圖片或影像檔、聲音檔、視訊檔、電腦動畫、電子郵件、網頁,亦含括包含這些電子檔案的資料庫等。然而隨著科技的演進,許多電腦軟體或硬體設備都將過時,不同作業環境與不同軟體版本,都將帶來無法存取的問題;甚至軟硬體不變,但是資料本身因時空變化而消滅,例如提供民眾「知」的重要訊息來源網頁可能因政策或作業改變而更迭等。網頁延續性(web continuity)確保網頁連結的有效性,即使這些文件已經被移除或網頁網址已經改變,使得某個時期的網頁資訊仍可由某種方式予以呈現,讀到過去存在的網頁。

我國應該保護重要的數位資訊,以避免技術過時的問題,並且確保當有需要,可以存取與應用這些數位資訊。因此,如何審選適當之機關與適當類型的

電子檔案,以針對有價值的數位資訊推動永續管理,使得機關與人民對政府政府數位資訊可以達到永續存取,亦是值得推動的策略方向。

第三章 機關電子檔案管理策略與運作指引

第一節 機關電子檔案管理策略

檔案管理局所制定之「電子檔案管理策略與運作指引」乃供機關在推動電子檔案管理時,實作上參考之依據,其中又列出機關在各章主題下,可採行之策略。以下再加簡要說明機關電子檔案管理策略,詳細內容請參閱「電子檔案管理策略與運作指引」。

一、 依檔案局建議之電子檔案管理架構進行電子檔案管理

「電子檔案管理架構」如本報告之圖 2-3,乃是依整體計畫面與實務操作面操作區分為「規劃與評估」及「電子檔案生命週期」兩大部分:

- (一) 規劃與評估部分,包含制定管理計畫以及評估等階段。
- (二)電子檔案生命週期部分,包含建立檔案管理資訊系統、蒐集與產生、保存與維護、檢調與應用、清理等階段。
 - 1、蒐集與產生階段:包含蒐集、制定詮釋資料作業。
 - 2、保存與維護階段:包含建立儲存媒體、檔案格式、電子影音 與線上簽核保存、轉置等作業。
 - 3、檢調與應用階段:包含檢調、應用等作業。
 - 4、清理階段:包含鑑定、清查、移轉、銷毀等作業。

二、 整體規劃電子檔案保存方式

機關應依其需求訂定合適之電子檔案長期保存策略,如下。必要時,可以尋求檔案管理局「電子檔案長期保存實驗室」之協助。

- 1、保存產生或儲存檔案時的原始技術。
- 2、原始技術在新平台上的模擬。
- 3、轉置存取、遞送與應用檔案所需的軟體至現今的系統上。
- 4、轉置檔案至現今的格式或標準格式。

依據國際檔案理事會的建議,電子檔案保存方式有四種,如本報告之第二章第七節所述。機關在推行上,可採行其中方式三「以共同格式集中保存電子檔案」或方式四「以共同格式集中保存電子檔案」之方式以利與電子檔案應用結合。

保存方式三使不同系統的同類型檔案都採用相同的格式與結構。將非活躍的檔案群組及其詮釋資料複製成歷史資料檔,並儲存成與任何特定軟體無關之電子檔案格式。不同類型的檔案,雖有不同之格式及資料結構,惟仍應可以被自動匯入至原來系統,或另一相似功能系統中以供應用。保存方式四將非活躍的檔案群組及其詮釋資料複製成歷史資料檔,並儲存成與任何軟體無關的電子檔案格式,使得檔案及其詮釋資料可匯入其它檔案系統,或其它提供檔案應用之資訊系統以供應用。電子檔案

格式可參考「文書及檔案管理電腦化作業規範」附錄8「電子檔案格式表」。

三、 整體規劃各階段電子檔案格式

機關應參考「文書及檔案管理電腦化作業規範」附錄 8「電子檔案格式表」所述及之電腦檔案長期保存格式進行電子檔案之儲存,以避免電子檔案之過時。機關電子檔案在不同的生命週期階段中,可能會擇定不同的電子檔案格式,如圖 2-10。機關承辦人員在業務應用系統中產生原生格式(original format)的電子檔案;在歸檔時,應採可接受的歸檔格式(filing format)才能蒐集入檔案管理系統;為了達到長期保存之目標,電子檔案應採取適當的保存格式(preservation format)以避免格式過時;然而在檢調與應用時,為了降低資訊傳遞成本或提升效率,電子檔案可另採不同的呈現格式(presentation format);最後,在將電子檔案移轉給檔案管理局或移交給接管機關時,應採檔案管理局所訂的移轉(交)格式(transfer format)進行移轉(交)。

四、 建立整體電子檔案管理職責架構

管理檔案的詮釋資料的責任是實施營運與檔案管理流程角色與責任的 一部分,所以應被指派給組織中產生、蒐集或管理詮釋資料的所有人

員。這些包括檔案管理者、相關資訊專家、主管、營運部門管理者、系統管理者、與其他產生或蒐集檔案與相關詮釋資料有關的人員。依據 CNS 15489 與 ISO 23081,說明這些責任包含如下:

- 檔案管理專業人員需負責檔案詮釋資料的可信度、真實性、可用性 與完整性,並負責訓練使用者去蒐集、管理與使用詮釋資料。檔案 管理專業人員參與定義詮釋資料的需求,發展相關政策與策略,並 監督詮釋資料的產生過程。
- 2、所有工作人員對於確保他們所負責的檔案管理詮釋資料的正確與完整是責無旁貸的。
- 3、主管需負責確保內部控制得宜,使得顧客、稽核員、法院與其他授權使用者可以信賴組織所產生的資訊。主管需負責支援組織中的檔案管理詮釋資料與相關政策之使用。
- 4、資訊技術專業人員需負責蒐集與維護詮釋資料的系統之可信性、可用性與完整性。他們需負責確保所有檔案管理詮釋資料均連結至相關檔案,並且維護這些連結。
- 五、 清查檔案紙本與電子檔案庫存,檢視本機關記憶典藏之完整 機關應藉由系統化地檢視本機關之活動,如大事紀等,確立對本機關有

重大影響之事件與活動,檢視本機關之檔案是否充分與完整。為求本機關記憶與知識寶藏之充實,必要時,可向其它機關、私人企業或個人蒐集與本機關有關之電子檔案,並決定本機關對外採行之電子檔案蒐集方式,其方式可採行捐贈、交換、購買等。

六、 清查電子檔案庫存,建立電子檔案管理優先順序

機關應就機關內所保有之電子檔案所處情境(context)、電子檔案的結構 (structure)以及電子檔案的內容(content)進行清查與瞭解,分析各種電子檔案之型態(type)、數量與保存價值,制定蒐集策略,以確保電子檔案被有效地辨別、蒐集、存取與應用優先順序。

七、 依據規定規劃建置電子檔案詮釋資料

機關應參考「文書及檔案管理電腦化作業規範」中所述及之「電子檔案 詮釋資料格式」進行規劃與建置電子檔案詮釋資料之內容。另外,在電子檔案的真實性、完整性與可及性當中,可及性是詮釋資料存在最基本 的目的。機關應該在詮釋資料的建立,以及詮釋資料的轉出或轉入當中,訂定適當的檢核制度,以確認詮釋資料的正確與完整。

八、 適"材"適所地規劃與建置電子檔案儲存媒體

機關應適"材"適所地規劃電子檔案儲存媒體。機關在規劃適當之電子檔案儲存策略,宜考量以下因素:

- 1. 储存媒體之成本
- 儲存媒體作業效率與檔管業務之搭配,如清查、檢調、應用等之作業效率
- 儲存媒體之實質保存年限應大於其中所保存之電子檔案保存年限,
 否則應定期更新(refresh)或轉製(convert)
- 4. 儲存媒體之維護與修復能力

九、 將電子檔案內容立體化,以利應用

文件及檔案是機關智慧的結晶,機關內人員或他機關因業務需要,得以辦理檢調以為參考辦理。機關為讓機關內外之人員得以有效找到適當檔案,可將電子檔案立體化,多維度(multi-dimention)地建構檔案管理資訊系統,結合廣度與深度(range and reach),系統化地呈現有價值的資訊。對電子檔案或資訊提供全文檢索,並依加相關度排列。透過超連結(hyperlink)連結電子檔案,檢視主題項或摘要,進而線上申請核可,線上檢調。設定使用權限及應用限制,以確保電子檔案之保存及安全,並利後續完整之檢調、應用及檔案移撥。

十、 電子檔案應用應在資訊公開與個人隱私取得平衡

資訊公開雖是必要的方向,然而亦需兼顧個人隱私,以取得平衡。機關應在法律規範下,提供並管控大眾對其電子檔案資訊的存取。機關為提供機關外之研究學者及社會大眾使用檔案,應注意哪些部分的電子檔案可以開放?在資訊公開與個人隱私權保護如何取得平衡?若提供電子檔案複製品,如何管制電子檔案複製品在外的流通與避免竄改?應考量線上應用的可能性,以提升應用效率。

十一、 確保電子檔案之可及性、完整性與真實性

因電子檔案特性不同,在真實性、完整性與可及性的考量之下,機關應建立技術鑑定策略,透過開啟檔案等方式來判斷檔案是否損毀,但此種方式面臨是否具有工具以開啟檔案,所以可改由是否能複製檔案來判斷檔案是否損毀,確定檔案可讀之後,宜進一步衡量所面臨的軟硬體技術問題及所需成本,以確保電子檔案的可及性。透過封裝後電子公文之詮釋資料,其中包含公文所用之簽章檔案名稱,及其對應的雜湊值,透過密碼學的運算,以判斷檔案之完整性及真實性。

十二、 異地備份保存機關記憶,提早移轉「國家電子檔案館」

電子檔案因具有易於複製與不佔實體空間的特性,而且為了避免電子檔

案儲存媒體損壞帶來電子檔案的破壞,所以在機關內經常對電子檔案保有多份複製品備份。為避免電子檔案之損壞,且達到異地備份之目標,機關可以主動將以下之電子檔案造冊提供目錄供檔案管理局審選,提早移轉,以集中保存國家之重要記憶寶藏與知識資產:

- 1. 機關內永久保存之電子檔案
- 2. 機關內保存之裁撤機關管有之電子檔案
- 3. 機關內與國家社會重要活動紀錄有關之電子檔案
- 4. 其它具有典藏價值之電子檔案

機關在進行移交時,為延續重要記憶與知識資產,應將電子檔案與資訊系統,包含運作中之軟硬體系統、資料庫、系統設計文件、操作手冊、週邊設備、網站、電子郵件,甚至管理重要軟硬體系統之資訊人員等一併移交。

第二節 規劃與訂定過程

在訂定「電子檔案管理策略與運作指引」時,主要先以檔案管理局所頒佈之「機關檔案管理作業手冊」對應章節為藍本,再參考美國、英國、澳洲、加拿大等國之作法,例如參考美國國家檔案暨文件署頒佈的「電子檔案管理指引

(NARA Electronic Records Management Guidance on the Web)」;英國國家檔案館頒佈的「電子檔案管理、鑑定、與保存的運作導引(Guidelines for management, appraisal and preservation of electronic records)」分為管理原則(Principles)(http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/documents/principles.pdf)與管理程序(Procedures)二冊

(http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/documents/procedures.pdf);

加拿大國家圖書檔案館之「檔案與資訊生命週期管理指引 (Records and Information Life Cycle Management Guide)」

(http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/government/news-events/007001-2113-e.html);

澳洲國家檔案館將電子檔案管理相關規範分為六個部分:

- 1. 資訊管理架構(Information management framework)
- 2. IT 系統 (IT systems)
- 3. 形成、蒐集與描述 (Create, capture and describe)
- 4. 應用 (Access)
- 5. 保管、銷毀或移轉 (Keep, destroy or transfer)
- 6. 安全、儲存與保存 (Secure, store and preserve)

(http://www.naa.gov.au/records-management/publications/topic.aspx);以及國

際檔案理事會所提出之「電子檔案工作手冊」(Eelectronic Records: A Workbook for Archivists, ICA studies 16)。例如參考加拿大之「檔案與資訊生命週期管理 指引」及其它國家之生命週期架構,結合 PDCA 循環與我國現行檔案管理作業 程序,彙整提出之電子檔案管理架構。參考國際檔案理事會之「供長期提供應 用之檔案保存方式」,以提出我國電子檔案保存策略。

然而,所初步制定之電子檔案管理策略與運作指引,尚再需考量國內實務 狀況調整,因此完成初稿後,由檔案管理局各組室再惠賜修正意見,再依意見, 得以逐步修訂內容,修訂完成之電子檔案管理策略與運作指引。

第三節 指引之章節內容

「電子檔案管理策略與運作指引」共計包含六篇 15 章,在每章中均包含前言、範圍、相關法令、名詞定義、人員權責、處理程序等 6 節。在前言中,說明機關在該章主題下,可採行之策略。範圍描述該張所涵蓋的作業程序。名詞定義則說明該章中特有或相關之名詞。人員權責說明機關中之承辦人、檔管人員、資訊人員或高階主管的角色與責任。處理程序則詳細說明進行之原則與步驟以及相關流程圖。

各篇章如下:

第一篇 總論

第1章 制定管理計畫

第二篇 蒐集與產生

第2章 蒐集

第3章 詮釋資料

第三篇 保存與維護

第4章 儲存媒體

第5章 格式

第6章 電子影音與線上簽核檔案保存

第7章 轉置

第四篇 檢調與應用

第8章 檢調

第9章 應用

第五篇 清理

第 10 章 鑑定

第11章 清查

第12章 移轉(交)

第13章 銷毀

第六篇 系統與評估

第14章 資訊系統

第15章 評估考核

第四章 電子檔案移轉(交)與技術鑑定作業擴大 試作評估

第一節 擴大試作規劃

近年來,我國檔案資訊化作業積極發展,各級政府機關電子化檔案所占比例與應用需求不斷提升,使得電子檔案在未來檔案管理事務發展上將扮演舉足輕重的角色。各個機關會定期移轉需永久保存的檔案至檔案管理局,而檔案管理局協助各單位機關判定檔案為永久保存檔案,所以必須進行電子檔案『移轉』至檔案管理局。而各機關因改組、部分業務移撥時或因裁撤,則需要辦理檔案『移交』。移交的對象為移交機關,移交後的移交接管機關將電子檔案目錄轉入其檔案管理系統,並將轉入的電子檔案做後續處理,並繼續使用該電子檔案。

目前,配合政府組織再造的推動,第二波政府組織再造將進行大幅調整, 其中三級機關、機構將裁減 57%,再加上地方制度法的修正造成年底的縣市合 併與升格,都將帶來大量電子檔案移轉(交)方面的需求。

此外,由於電子檔案之載體與內容具可分離性,內容易被竄改及偽造,且電子簽章、加密及雜湊值等密碼學的運算,隨著電腦運算速度提昇,被破解或暴力攻擊的機率與日俱增。加上數位內容檔案往往需透過特殊的硬體設備及軟體才能讀取檔案內容。但隨著資訊科技日新月異,軟硬體更迭快速,如何確保數位內容檔案的可及性,會是一個必須面對的難題。因此需透過數位內容檔案

技術鑑定來驗證數位內容檔案之真實性、完整性及可及性,針對不同階段所產生之數位內容檔案,透過資訊系統及數位內容檢測軟體等進行驗測,確認數位內容檔案之格式、資料、外部檔案及簽章是否符合檔案相關法規之規定,並透過檔案清查作業確認數位內容檔案之數量,避免因資訊系統異常、儲存媒體損毀或人員不當操作等原因,導致數位內容檔案之封裝檔或外部檔案缺漏等問題,透過定期檢視確認及技術鑑定作業,以期及早發現問題予以解決。

本年度分項一子計畫進行電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業擴大試辦計畫。根據檔案管理局於民國 98 年「電子檔案儲存媒體運用作法與管理規範」研究計畫之中所修正擬定之「電子檔案移轉(交)作業指引」及「電子檔案鑑定作業指引」為基礎,進行「電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業試作」以提升電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業高等的可行性。本計畫以電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業為主軸,針對電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業擴大試辦之相關議題進行探討。主要目標如下:

- 一、 實地參訪並彙整分析各機關電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業現況
- 二、 挑選適當之電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業實作機關
- 三、 進行電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業實作
- 四、 根據電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定實作經驗,檢討改進「電子檔案移轉(交)作業指引」及「電子檔案鑑定作業指引」

第二節 試作評估過程

本計畫依擬定之目標,藉由實地參訪以及電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業實作等方法,檢討改進「電子檔案移轉(交)作業指引」及「電子檔案鑑定作業指引」與相關配套措施。以下為主要執行步驟:

一、 國內機關參訪

本計畫將依計畫目標,前往實地參訪臺中市地方稅務局、考選部、 行政院飛航安全委員會、國家通訊傳播委員會、臺中市政府暨臺中 縣政府,以瞭解各機關電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業現況。實地 參訪前,本分項計畫先做好規劃,熟悉國內機關與本計畫有關之背 景資料,也事先準備訪視時參訪及詢問之重點與細節,並預先讓受 訪單位了解參訪目的及提問主要內容,以提升參訪的效率。參訪時 則須就受訪單位有關電子檔案涵蓋範圍與配套措施,詳細詢問並完 整收集相關補充資料。

二、 電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業實作與檢討改進

本計畫將依據檔案管理局於民國 98 年「電子檔案儲存媒體運用作法 與管理規範」研究計畫中所研擬之「電子檔案移轉(交)作業指引」及 「電子檔案鑑定作業指引」為基礎,針對我國各機關中,挑選部份 已有需電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業之機關進行實作試辦,以了 解其可行性,並研擬實作規劃,其中包含在進行移轉(交)或技術鑑定時,移轉、移交、接管等各機關所需負責工作事項,請參考附件二「電子檔案移轉(交)與技術鑑定作業擴大試辦評估報告」。

經實作後,本計畫將彙整分析實作過程中所遭遇之問題,以及機關與廠商 所反應之建議,提出我國電子檔案鑑定作業指引與移轉(交)作業指引。

第三節 執行成果與檢討

伴隨政府組織再造的推動,第二波政府組織再造將進行大幅調整,其中三級機關、機構將裁減57%,再加上地方制度法的修正造成99年底的縣市合併與升格為五個院轄市,導致大量電子檔案移轉(交)方面的需求,各機關因改組、部分業務移撥時或因裁撤,則需要辦理檔案『移交』,但由於各機關業務忙碌導致不易配合進行相關的訪談與驗測作業,甚為可惜。

本年度執行「電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業擴大試辦計畫」時,分別 訪談了臺中市地方稅務局、考選部、行政院飛航安全委員會、國家通訊傳播委 員會及臺中市政府暨臺中縣政府等機關,並同時執行原版本之技術鑑定的作 業。

本年度感謝英福達公司配合法規的修訂,產生新版格式的封裝鑑定測試工具,並且與本計書選定部份機關進行相關測試,旋於11月16日赴台中縣稅務

局針對新版本的工具進行第二次鑑定測試,以檢討新工具的使用界面友善性及 相關文件的修訂。

在機關訪視並比工具進行技術鑑定驗測的過程中,發現以下幾個問題:

- (一) 各機關多能通過技術鑑定驗測,但仍會或多或少存在些許問題。
- (二) 部份機關簽核流程係於資料庫中執行,並未同步產生規定格式的 XML 封裝資料,且憑證只用於系統的身份驗證,而導致進行鑑定 測試時會發生缺乏憑證的狀況,也使得無法進行必要之數位簽章 作業。
- (三)目前執行公文線上簽核的機關較少,因此尚不易針對公文線上簽核的機關進行技術鑑定測試及觀察作業情形。
- (四) 目前普遍未針對 WEB 網站進行完整的備份保存,備份範圍主要為 資料庫及程式,考量管理成本及設備成本,均未進行 Snapshot 式 的特定時間點快照式保存備份。
- (五) 目前針對 E-MAIL 的備份作業主要處理對外窗口等會轉入公文系統的部份,且一般人員的 E-MAIL 信箱無法完全與私人信件分割, 導致全面備份將觸及隱私問題,各機關也未對 E-MAIL 做全面的 備份。
- (六) 部份機關電子檔案封裝檔的格式不完全一致,部分未符合法規之

規範。

(七) 詮釋資料中,部分標戳有遺漏情形。

在執行本年度「電子檔案移轉(交)、技術鑑定作業擴大試辦計畫」後,有 以下幾項發現與建議:

- (一) 針對部份機關之憑證只用於系統的身份驗證,並未同步產生規定 格式的封裝資料,而導致進行鑑定測試時會發生缺乏憑證的狀況,使得無法進行必要之數位簽章作業,未來年度若能強化對於 相關開發廠商的輔導,以及協助各機關於系統增修或因組織再造 後針對發包新的電子檔案作業管理系統之 RFP 規範予以協助,並 明確將技術鑑定作業納入驗收項目,可有效避免這類問題產生。
- (二)機關多尚未定期對所保存之公文線上簽核電子檔案進行技術鑑定,以鑑別電子檔案之真實性、完整性及可及性,且未評估分析電子檔案保存、移轉及應用過程中所面臨軟硬體技術問題,若能於未來計劃中由檔案局實驗室針對電子檔案保存、移轉及應用過程中之軟硬體技術問題的分析及測試,提供相關驗測的實測參考數據供各機關進行參照,並結合技術鑑定工具之推動,將有助於各機關規劃並落實技術鑑定作業,也有助於未來實際發生移轉、移交作業時之有效性與正確性。
- (三) 各機關普遍能依過去之「機關檔案管理資訊化作業要點」產出移

轉(交)電子媒體封裝檔,但實際上多未進行技術鑑定,且未曾辦理過公文線上簽核電子檔案之移轉(交)作業,因此需強化針對技術鑑定工具的宣傳推動作業,讓機關電子檔案管理人員熟悉該工具,並定期搭配機關每年之備援作業的測試演練時進行相關的技術鑑定演練。

第五章 ISO 23081 與 ISO 26122 中文化

第一節 ISO 文件翻譯過程

首先提供 ISO15489 英文原文與我國標準檢驗局頒佈之 CNS 15489 國家標準,供翻譯小組對照參考,並參考檔案名詞彙編以及資通信國家標準用語,建立專有名詞之中英文對照表,以統一使用之詞彙。所有翻譯之成果經由逢甲大學資訊工程學系許芳榮教授校稿統一用詞與統整語句,再經本計畫主持人修正,成為第一版。再邀請輔仁大學圖書資訊學系張郁蔚教授提供寶貴意見,參考其意見修正後,完成初稿,成為第二版。此翻譯初稿再提交由熟悉資訊技術、檔案管理、國家標準等領域專家組成之專家審查會議審查,依其建議再行修正,最後定稿。

其間,"useability"或"usability"一詞在 CNS 15489 國家標準制定過程中,譯為「易用性」。此中文名詞將與資訊管理領域所常見之科技接受模式(Technology Acceptance Model)中之「易用性(easy to use)」混淆,再者原文此 "useability"或"usability"之意義乃在於「可以被使用」之意,所以在 ISO 23081 與 26122 之中文化中乃譯為「可用性」。

經專家會議審查後,修正定稿,請參考附錄一23081-1、附錄二23081-2、 附錄三ISO 26122。中英文詞彙翻譯對照,如下表。

表 5-1 中英文詞彙翻譯對照表

英文詞彙	本計畫之翻譯	資通信國家標準用語
access	檢調、存取	接取;存取
accessibility	可及性	無
accountability	責任歸屬	無
action	動作、行動	動作
action tracking	動作追蹤	動作跟蹤
activity	活動	
administrative function	管理功能	
agency	專門機構	
agent	代理人	
aggregate	聚合體	聚合
aggregate of process	流程聚合體	
ambient function	環境功能	
appraisal	鑑定	
archival authority	典藏職權單位	無
archive	典藏	存檔;歸檔
archives	典藏集、典藏單位	
audience	讀者	
audit trail	稽核軌跡	
auditing	稽核	稽核
authentication	驗證	
authenticity	真實性	無
authoritative record	權威紀錄	
authority	職權	當局;持權;機構
authority control	權威控制	
authorized view	授權瀏覽	
backup	備份	
business	營運	營運
business activity	營運活動	營運活動
business contextual	營運情境	
business rule	營運規範	
capture	蒐集	捕捉
case	個案、案例	
case law	判例法	
checksum	核對和	
classification	分類	分類
classification scheme	分類表	
community	社群	

compliance	符合性	導循性;順從性
component	元件	元件
comprehensiveness	全面性	無
conceptual data model	概念資料模型	
conceptual schema	概念架構	
confidentiality	保密	
contextual review	情境回顧	
control	控制、控管	控制
controls	控制措施	控制措施
conversion	轉製	變換
correspondence file	案卷	
creation	產生、形成	產生
criteria	準則	
custody	保管權	
data dictionary	資料辭典	資料辭典
dependency	相依性	
describe	描述	
description	描述、敘述	
destruction	銷毀	破壞性
discrete	離散的	離散的
disposition	清理	無
distributed management	分散式管理	分散式管理
document	文件、文獻	文件
document type definition	文件型式定義	文件型式定義
documentary form	記錄的表格	
documentation	文獻、文件化	文件化
e-business	電子營運	
e-commerce	電子商務	
e-government	電子化政府	
electronic records	電子檔案	電子紀錄
electronic system	電子系統	電子系統
element	元素	
emulation	模擬	模擬
encoding scheme	編碼架構	
entity	實體	實體、個體
equivalence	同等性	
event histroy	事件歷史	
event plan	事件計畫	
extensibility	擴充性	

file	案卷	
fixity	不變性	
FOI	資訊公開法	
folder	卷夾	
framework	框架	
functional analysis	功能分析	
generic	概括	概括、同屬
goal	目標	
granularity	細微程度	
header	標頭	標頭
hierarchy	階層	
identification	識別	識別
identity	身份、識別	
identifier	識別碼	
implementation	實作	實作;建置;實施
implementation methodology	實作方法論	無
indexing	索引	無
inheritance	繼承	
instance	實例	
instruction	指示	
integrity	完整性	完整性
interdependence	相互依存性	
International Council on Archives	國際檔案理事會	
interoperability	互通性	
interrelationship	相互關係	
item	案件、項目	
job description	工作說明	
jurisdictions	管轄範圍; 轄區	
legislation	法律	
level	層級	
licensing arrangement	授權協議	
links	連結	
mandate	規範	
mandatory standard	必要標準	
markup	標示	
media	媒體	媒體
metadata	詮釋資料	
migration	轉置	無
mission statement	使命宣言	

modularity	模組化	
Monash	蒙納許	
monitor	監控	監督
monitoring	監控	監督
object oriented database	物件導向資料庫	
objective	目的	
occurrence	出現	出現
operation	作業	操作
operational function	操作功能	
organization	組織	
performance	效能	效能
permission	許可	
pointers	指標	指標
policy	政策	策略;保單
preservation	保存	無
procedure	程序	
process	流程、過程	處理、過程、程序
process metadata	流程詮釋資料	
proprietary	專屬	專屬
public sector organizations	公部門組織	
records	檔案、紀錄	記錄
records process	檔案處理、檔案流程	
records system	檔案系統	記錄系統
recovery	復原	
recursion	遞迴	遞迴
registration	點收、登錄	登錄
registration identifier	登錄識別碼	
regulation	條例	
regulatory environment	法規環境	
relational database	關連式資料庫	
reliability	可靠性	可靠度
responsibility	職責、責任	責任
retention	保管、保存	保留;保持
retention period	保存年限	無
retrieval	檢索	檢索;擷取
reuse	再利用	
review	檢視	
rights	權限	無
risk	風險	風險

rule	規則、規範	
rules base	規範集	
schema	架構	
scheme	綱要、表	
self-documenting	自文件化	
semantics	語意	
sequence	序列	
sequential analysis	循序分析	
series	系列	
socio-legal	社會法律	
statue law	成文法	
storage	入庫、儲存	儲存;儲藏
sustainability	持續性	
syntax	語法	
systematic	系統化	無
term and condition	條款與細則	
thesaurus	索引典	
tracking	追蹤	跟蹤
transaction	異動	異動
transfer	移轉	轉送;轉換
trigger	觸發	觸發
Unified modeling language	統一塑模語言	
use	應用、使用	使用
useability · usability	可用性	無
validate	驗核	
validation rules	驗核規則	
verify	證實	
virtual	虚擬的	虚擬的
voluntary codes	自律守則	
work group	工作群組	
work process	工作流程	

第二節 ISO 23081 與 ISO 26122 概要內涵

ISO 23081 如前圖 2-6 所述之檔案管理主要實體及其關係之外,尚提及組織應決定哪些是組織系統中必要的詮釋資料需求,如營運需要、法規環境、或影響營運操作的風險等。

管理檔案的詮釋資料的責任是實施營運與檔案管理流程角色與責任的一部分,所以應被指派給組織中產生、蒐集或管理詮釋資料的所有人員。這些包括檔案管理者、相關資訊專家、主管、營運部門管理者、系統管理者、與其他產生或蒐集檔案與相關詮釋資料有關的人員。這些責任包含如下:

- 檔案管理專業人員需負責檔案詮釋資料的可信度、真實性、可用性與 完整性,並負責訓練使用者去蒐集、管理與使用詮釋資料。檔案管理 專業人員參與定義詮釋資料的需求,發展相關政策與策略,並監督詮 釋資料的產生過程。
- 2、所有工作人員對於確保他們所負責的檔案管理詮釋資料的正確與完整 是責無旁貸的。
- 3、主管需負責確保內部控制得宜,使得顧客、稽核員、法院與其他授權使用者可以信賴組織所產生的資訊。主管需負責支援組織中的檔案管理詮釋資料與相關政策之使用。
- 4、資訊技術專業人員需負責蒐集與維護詮釋資料的系統之可信性、可用

性與完整性。他們需負責確保所有檔案管理詮釋資料均連結至相關檔案,並且維護這些連結。

ISO 23081 並說明詮釋資料可能因為特定或多重營運目的而被產生、蒐集 與使用。這些目的可能包含電子營運、保存、資源描述、資源探索與權限管理。 因而產生有關電子營運的詮釋資料、保存的詮釋資料、資源描述的詮釋資料、 資源探索的詮釋資料、權限管理的詮釋資料等。

ISO 26122「資訊與文獻-檔案工作流程分析」國際標準,說明兩類分析, 分別為功能分析(將功能分解為流程)以及循序分析(異動流的調查)。

功能分析是一個由上而下的分析,首先由組織策略目標與目的開始,接著 識別可用以達成這些目標的綱領、計畫和流程,然後將這些綱領、計畫和流程 再細分到適當的層級以便揭露它們彼此之間的關係。進行功能分析的基本步 驟,包含如下:

- 識別組織的目標與策略,識別組織的目標與策略有賴於組織的情境分析與建立機制、公開報告(年報、策略規畫文件、年度帳戶)與內部計畫及預算文件。任何能提供組織功能分析的現存文獻均應納入參考。
- 2、依據組織已達成的目標來決定組織的功能,藉由將每一特定目標的流程予以集合化來識別功能。組織功能的決定是一個雙向的任務,包含由上而下分析組織目標,及研究與分析流程,並依其目標及策略予以群集化。

- 3、識別組成組織功能的流程,因為同樣的流程可能在組織或跨組織的許多地方執行、及(或)同樣類型的流程也有可能出現在不同的功能中,所以與功能不同的是流程在分析時可能重複出現。這些基本流程因其特定的營運情境或功能關聯而被區隔。某特定功能專屬的流程,將以特定的詞彙加以描述。
- 4、分析構成流程的所有元素以便識別每一流程由哪些異動組成

循序分析識別並且對映一個工作流程的異動序列及其與其他流程的連 結與相依關係。循序分析的目的在說明工作流程的每一步驟,按照時 間順序排列這些步驟。識別在流程中發生甚麼事是循序分析的基礎。 對映流程的目的是去決定步驟的序列,亦即在下一個異動發生之前每 個步驟必須完成哪些事情。

工作流程的循序分析將建立以下項目:1、流程的例行績效,2、最常見的變動,以及3、識別其他需要非標準介入的變動。針對已建立之工作流程而言,循序分析將既存的時序序列與情境檢視時所識別的需求互相比較。針對新的工作流程而言,循序分析提供機會以記錄異動及其情境規範之間的關係。

第六章 結論與建議

第一節 結論

今年之分項計畫目標,包含:一、訂定電子檔案管理策略與運作指引,二、 擴大電子檔案移轉(交)及技術鑑定之實作範圍,並制定標準作業程序,三、完 成檔案管理相關國際標準 ISO26122、ISO23081-1、與 ISO23081-2 中文化及審 訂作業。

經過文獻分析、機關訪談與專家座談會之後,本計畫修訂「電子檔案管理 策略與運作指引」供機關在推動電子檔案管理時之參考。另列出機關在各主題 下,可採行之策略,略述如下:

- 一、 依檔案局建議之電子檔案管理架構進行電子檔案管理
- 二、 整體規劃電子檔案保存方式
- 三、 整體規劃各階段電子檔案格式
- 四、 建立整體電子檔案管理職責架構
- 五、 清查檔案紙本與電子檔案庫存,檢視本機關記憶典藏之完整
- 六、 清查電子檔案庫存,建立電子檔案管理優先順序
- 七、 依據規定規劃建置電子檔案詮釋資料
- 八、 適"材"適所地規劃與建置電子檔案儲存媒體

- 九、 將電子檔案內容立體化,以利應用
- 十、 電子檔案應用應在資訊公開與個人隱私取得平衡
- 十一、 確保電子檔案之可及性、完整性與真實性
- 十二、 異地備份保存機關記憶,提早移轉「國家電子檔案館」

在進行技術移轉(交)與鑑定驗測的過程中,主要發現現象與問題如下:

- 一、 部份機關電子檔案封裝檔格式不完全一致,部分未符合法規之規範。
- 二、 各機關多能通過技術鑑定驗測,但仍會存在部分問題。
- 三、 部份機關簽核流程係於資料庫中執行,並未同步產生規定格式的 XML 封裝資料,且憑證只用於系統的身份驗證,而導致進行鑑定測 試時會發生缺乏憑證的狀況,使得無法進行必要之數位簽章作業。
- 四、 詮釋資料中,部分標戳有遺漏情形。
- 五、 機關多未定期對所保存之公文線上簽核電子檔案進行技術鑑定,以 鑑別電子檔案之真實性、完整性及可及性,且未評估分析電子檔案 保存、移轉及應用過程中所面臨軟硬體技術問題。
- 六、機關電子檔案管理人員多未瞭解技術鑑定,因此需強化針對技術鑑定工具的宣傳推動作業,讓機關電子檔案管理人員與資訊人員熟悉

該工具,並定期進行技術鑑定演練。

經實作後,本計畫將彙整分析實作過程中所遭遇之問題,以及機關與廠商 所反應之建議,提出我國電子檔案鑑定作業指引與移轉(交)作業指引。詳見「電 子檔案管理策略與運作指引」第10章「鑑定」與第12章「移轉(交)」。

國際標準 ISO23081-1、ISO23081-2、與 ISO26122之中文化及審訂作業在經過翻譯小組許芳榮教授、計畫主持人、張郁蔚教授、專家審查會議之修正後定稿,詳見附錄一 ISO23081-1 中文化草稿、附錄二 ISO23081-2 中文化草稿、與 附錄三 ISO 26122 中文化草稿。後續可依循過去 ISO 15489 轉為我國 CNS 15489 國家標準之模式,進行國家標準之申請,以利各機關之參考。另外,後續亦可再針對其他與電子檔案相關之國際標準進行中文化,如 ISO 28500 等。

第二節 建議

在98年規劃電子檔案分期納管策略,提出電子檔案管理三層次概念,如下圖,將電子檔案管理分類為高層次之電子檔案發展策略,中層次之電子檔案 管理架構,以及底層次之電子檔案基礎建設三個部分。

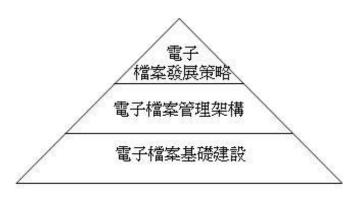


圖 6-1 電子檔案管理層次

本計畫經文獻分析、機關訪談與專家座談會之後,提出以下電子檔案管理 三層次之策略推動建議。在電子檔案基礎建設層次,檔案管理局宜進行如下:

- 一、 建置國家電子檔案館,並建立國家電子檔案線上審核、移轉、保存、 應用等國家電子檔案流程機制,使電子檔案達到無縫流通(seamless flow)。
- 二、 釐清電子檔案相關名詞,以促進我國電子檔案領域與其它領域以及 檔案管理人員與其它人員之間的資訊或知識交流之順暢。
- 三、整合「生命週期」與「持續管理」概念,釐清檔案管理相關人員之 角色。

在電子檔案管理架構層次,檔案管理局宜進行如下:

- 一、 制定電子檔案作業循環,供機關參考,有所依循。
- 二、修訂電子檔案詮釋資料,以適當地描述與保存電子檔案,供未來研究與應用之用。

三、針對各種型態電子檔案,在其長期保存格式中,各選定1種保存格式做為未來國家電子檔案之移轉格式,以減少國家電子檔案移轉後,檔案管理局未來再轉置的負擔。

在電子檔案發展策略層次,檔案管理局宜進行如下:

- 一、推動以法規命令建立「國家記憶備份機制」,要求各機關將有價值之電子檔案目錄送至檔案管理局,經檔案管理局甄選後,移轉電子檔案,得以保存國家社會重要活動紀錄;若立法上有其窒礙難行之處,國家檔案徵集策略仍得以實體檔案為主,但若在徵集國家檔案實體上若有困難,得採徵集電子型式國家檔案,與檔案產生機關共同擁有之。
- 二、 推動有價值的數位資訊永續管理,使得政府機關對其數位化資訊可以達到永續存取。
- 三、透過國際交流合作,加入國際檔案相關組織,與國際檔案管理伙伴 一同成長。

在檔案管理機制中,未來應再就國內相關憑證之使用現況及因應措施深入探討,以便提供未來簽核應用策略之參引。

附錄一 ISO 23081-1 中文化草稿

ISO 23081-1 草稿
INTERNATIONALSTANDARD
國際標準
First edition
第一版
2010-10-09
資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料(Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for records -)
Part 1: Principles
第 1 部 : 原則
Contents
目錄
Foreword
Foreword 前言

簡介

- 1 Scope
- 1 適用範圍
- 2 Normative references
- 2 引用標準
- 3 Terms and definitions
- 3 用語釋意
- 4 Records management metadata
- 4 檔案管理詮釋資料
- 5 Perspectives and purpose of records management metadata
- 5 檔案管理詮釋資料的觀點與目的
- 5.1 Purpose and benefits of records management metadata
- 5.1 檔案管理詮釋資料的目的與效益
- 5.2 Records management metadata that should be applied in an organization
- 5.2 組織必須採用的檔案管理詮釋資料
- 6 Roles and responsibilities
- 6 角色與責任
- 7 Records management metadata In relation to other metadata areas
- 7 檔案管理詮釋資料與其他領域詮釋資料之關連
- 7.1 General
- 7.1 緒論
- 7.2 Metadata for e-business

- 7.2 電子營運的詮釋資料
- 7.3 Metadata for preservation
- 7.3 保存的詮釋資料
- 7.4 Metadata for resource description
- 7.4 資源描述的詮釋資料
- 7.5 Metadata for resource discovery
- 7.5 資源探索的詮釋資料
- 7.6 Metadata for rights management
- 7.6 權限管理的詮釋資料
- 8 Management of metadata
- 8 詮釋資料管理
- 8.1 General
- 8.1 緒論
- 8.2 Levels of application of metadata
- 8.2 詮釋資料應用層級
- 8.3 Points throughout the existence of records when metadata should be created and applied
- 8.3 在整個檔案存在期間,詮釋資料應被產生及使用的時點
- 8.4 Processes of metadata management
- 8.4 詮釋資料管理流程
- 8.5 Metadata structures
- 8.5 詮釋資料結構

- 8.6 Role of systems
- 8.6 系統的角色
- 9 Types of metadata required to support ISO 15489-1
- 9 支援 ISO 15489-1 所需的詮釋資料類型
- 9.1 Introduction to metadata types
- 9.1 詮釋資料類型簡介
- 9.2 Metadata about records
- 9.2 與檔案有關的詮釋資料
- 9.3 Metadata about the business rules, policies and mandates
- 9.3 與營運規範、政策及規範有關的詮釋資料
- 9.4 Agent metadata
- 9.4 代理人詮釋資料
- 9.5 Business process metadata
- 9.5 營運流程詮釋資料
- 9.6 Metadata about records management processes
- 9.6 與檔案管理流程有關的詮釋資料

Bibliography

參考書目

Foreword

前言

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) is a worldwide federation of national standards bodies (ISO member bodies). The work of preparing International Standards is normally carried out through ISO technical committees. Each member body interested in a subject for which a technical committee has been established has the right to be represented on that committee. International organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO, also take part in the work. ISO collaborates closely with the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) on all matters of electrotechnical standardization.

ISO(International Organization for Standardization, 國際標準組織)是各國制定標準單位(ISO)會員機構)之國際性聯合組織。制定國際標準的工作通常由 ISO 技術委員會完成。各成員團體若對某技術委員會確定的項目有興趣,均有權參加該委員會的工作。與 ISO 保持聯繫的官方或非官方的國際組織也可參加相關工作。ISO與國際電工委員會(IEC)在電工技術標準化方面保持密切的關係。

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

國際標準係依據 ISO/IEC 方針的第 2 部分所草擬的。

The main task of technical committees is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the technical committees are circulated to the member bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the member bodies casting a vote.

技術委員會的主要工作是擬定國際標準。技術委員會採用之國際標準草案須傳 遞至各會員國投票表決;需取得至少 75%之會員機構的同意,國際標準草案才能 作爲國際標準正式發布。 Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

必須注意本標準的某些元件可能與專利權有關。ISO無須負責任來識別任何此類專利權。

ISO 23081-1 was prepared by Technical Committee ISO/TC 46, Information and documentation,

Subcommittee SC 11, Archives/records management.

本標準是由 ISO/TC 46「資訊與文獻(Information and Documentation)」技術委員會之分組委員會 SC 11「檔案管理(Archives/Records Management)」所提出。

This first edition cancels and replaces Technical Specification ISO/TS 23081-1:2004, which has been updated and technically revised.

此第一版取消並取代 ISO/TS 23081-1:2004 技術規格。

ISO 23081 consists of the following parts, under the general title Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for records:

- Past 1: Principles

本標準的一般名稱為「資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料」,其中包括以下:

第1部:原則

Introduction

簡介

ISO 23081 sets a framework for creating, managing and using records management metadata and explains the principles that govern them.

本標準建立一個產生、管理及使用檔案管理詮釋資料的架構,並且說明規範它們的原則。

This International Standard is a guide to understanding, implementing and using metadata within the framework of ISO 15489. It addresses the relevance of records management metadata in business processes and the different roles and types of metadata that support business and records management processes¹⁾. It also sets a framework for managing those metadata.

本國際標準是在 ISO 15489 架構下,用以瞭解、實施與使用詮釋資料的指引。 本國際標準指出在營運流程中的檔案管理詮釋資料的關連性,以及支援營運與 檔案管理流程的詮釋資料的不同角色與類型 1)。本國際標準亦建立管理這些詮 釋資料的架構。

It does not define a mandatory set of records management metadata to be implemented, since these metadata will differ in detail according to organizational or specific requirements for jurisdiction. However, it assesses the main existing metadata sets in line with the requirements of ISO 15489.

因為這些詮釋資料會因管轄區域的組織或特殊需求而在細節上有所不同,所以本國際標準將不定義檔案管理詮釋資料在實施上的必備集合。然而,本國際標準將評估符合 ISO 15489 需求的現存主要詮釋資料集。

This part of ISO 23081 sets a framework for creating, managing and using records management metadata and explains the principles that govern them.

ISO 23081 第一部建立一個產生、管理及使用檔案管理詮釋資料的架構,並且說明規範它們的原則。

The proposed Parts 2 and 3 will be more explanatory and provide practical guidance on implementation issues and how to assess records management metadata sets against the principles in this part of ISO 23081. These future parts will be Technical Reports that should be considered as more time-bound documents that will need regular updates.

第二部與第三部將著重解釋與提供實作上的實務指引,以及如何評估依第一部 之原則的檔案管理詮釋資料集。第二部與第三部將是技術報告,因此應被視為 具時效的文件,而予以定期更新。

- 1) In this part of ISO 23081, business and business activity are used as broad terms, not restricted to commercial activity, but including public administration, non-profit and other activities.
- 在本標準中,對營運與營運活動採取較廣泛的定義,並非僅限於商業活動, 乃包含公部門的管理、非營利以及其他活動。

Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for records -

資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料

Part 1:
Principles
第一部:
原則
1 Scope
1 適用範圍
This part of ISO 23081 covers the principles that underpin and govern records management metadata. These principles apply through time to:
本標準包含用以支援與規範檔案管理詮釋資料的原則。這些原則不受時間影響 地適用如下:
- records and their metadata;
- 檔案及其詮釋資料
- all processes that affect them;
- 影響它們的所有流程
- any system in which they reside;
- 它們所在的任何系統

- any organization that is responsible for their management.
- 負責管理它們的任何組織

- 2 Normative references
- 2 引用標準

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

下列参考文件是引用本文件時所不可或缺的。對於有註明日期的参考文件,只有所參照的版本才適用。對於沒有註明日期的參考標準,則可採用所參考文件之最新版本(包含任何修正)。

ISO 15489-1:2001, Information and documentation - Records management-Part 1: General

ISO 15489-1:2001 資訊與文獻-檔案管理- 第1部:概論

- 3 Terms and definitions
- 3 用語釋義

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO 15489-1 and the following apply.

ISO 15489-1 以及以下相關名詞定義,適用於本文件。

3.1

agent

individual, workgroup or organization responsible for or involved in record creation, capture and/or records management processes

3.1

代理人

負責或參與檔案產生、蒐集或檔案管理流程的個人、工作小組或組織。

3.2

encoding scheme

編碼表

controlled list of all the acceptable values in natural language and/or as a syntax-encoded text string designed for machine processing

在自然語言中所有可接受值的控制清單,或是為機器處理所設計的語法編碼文字字串。

3.3

Schema

3.3

架構

logical plan showing the relationships between metadata elements, normally through establishing rules for the use and management of metadata specifically as regards the semantics, the syntax and the optionality (obligation level) of values

詮釋資料元素之間的邏輯關係計畫,通常藉由建立詮釋資料的使用與管理規則 來達成,特別是關於語意、語法與值的(必要層級)可擇性。

- 4 Records management metadata
- 4 檔案管理詮釋資料

Metadata management is an inextricable part of records management, serving a variety of functions and purposes. In a records management context, metadata are defined as data describing the context, content and structure of records and their management through time (ISO 15489-1:2001, 3.12). As such, metadata are structured or semi-structured information that enables the creation, registration, classification, access, preservation and disposition of records through time and within and across domains. Each of these domains represents an area of intellectual discourse and of social and/or organizational activity with a distinctive or limited group of people who share certain values and knowledge. Records management metadata can be used to identify, authenticate and contextualize records and the people, processes and systems that create, manage, maintain and use them and the policies that govern them (see 9.1).

詮釋資料管理是檔案管理不可或缺的部分,它提供多元功能與目的。在檔案管理情境中,詮釋資料被定義為描述檔案的情境、內容與結構及其隨時間改變的管理的資料(ISO 15489-1 第 3.12 節)。就此定義而言,詮釋資料是同領域或跨領域中隨時間促使完成檔案產生、點收、分類、應用、保存與清理的結構或半結構資訊。各領域各自代表一個智識、社會及(或)組織活動範疇,其中特定或有限的人們分享確切的價值與知識。檔案管理詮釋資料可以用來辨識、驗證與脈絡化檔案及產生、管理、維護與應用檔案的人、流程與系統,以及規範檔案的政策(參見第 9.1 節)。

Initially, metadata define the record at its point of capture, fixing the record into its business context and establishing management control over it. During the existence of records or their aggregates, new layers of metadata will be added, because of new uses in other business or usage contexts. This means that metadata continue to accrue, over time, information relating to the context of the records management and the business processes in which the records are used and relating to structural changes to the record or its appearance. Metadata can be sourced or re-used by multiple systems and for multiple purposes. Metadata applied to records during their active life may also continue to apply when they cease to be required for current business purposes but are retained for ongoing research or other values.

詮釋資料定義檔案從檔案蒐集時點開始,將檔案融入其營運情境,並在其上建立檔案管理控制。在檔案或其聚合體存在的期間,因有其他營運或使用情境的新使用方式,所以在詮釋資料中加入新的層級。這意謂著詮釋資料是與時俱進的,它會隨時間增加有關於檔案管理情境、使用檔案的營運流程的資訊、以及檔案或其外觀結構化改變的資訊。詮釋資料可以因多重目的與多個系統,而被重複使用。詮釋資料被用於尚活躍的檔案中,亦可持續用於不再為現行營運所需但仍被保留做為研究或是其他價值的檔案。

Metadata ensure authenticity, reliability, usability and integrity over time and enable the management and understanding of information objects, whether these are physical, analogue or digital. However, metadata also need to be managed.

詮釋資料確保真實性、可靠性、可用性以及完整性,並且促使對實體、類比或 數位資訊物件的管理與瞭解。然而,詮釋資料亦需被管理。

Records management has always involved the management of metadata. However, the digital environment requires a different expression of traditional requirements and different mechanisms for identifying, capturing, attributing and using metadata. In the digital environment, authoritative records are those accompanied by metadata defining their critical characteristics. These characteristics must be explicitly documented rather than being implicit, as in some paper-based processes. In the digital environment, it is essential to ensure that the creation and capture of records management metadata are implemented in systems that create, capture and manage records. Conversely, the digital environment presents new opportunities for defining and creating metadata and ensuring the complete, contemporaneous capture of records. These records can be evidence of transactions or themselves be transactions.

檔案管理向來包含詮釋資料管理。然而,數位環境需要以不同方式表達傳統需求,以不同機制來辨識、蒐集、歸屬以及使用詮釋資料。在數位環境中,權威紀錄伴隨著定義它們關鍵特性的詮釋資料。如同在紙本流程中,這些特性必須被明確地記載。在數位環境中,確保在產生、蒐集與管理檔案的系統中進行檔案管理詮釋資料的產生與蒐集是非常重要的。相反地,數位環境提供新的機會去定義與產生詮釋資料並確保完整地蒐集當時的檔案。這些檔案可以是異動的證據或即為異動本身。

- 5 Perspectives and purpose of records management metadata
- 5 檔案管理詮釋資料的觀點與目的

5.1 Purpose and benefits of records management metadata
5.1 檔案管理詮釋資料的目的與效益
Metadata support business and records management processes by:
詮釋資料藉由以下幾點來支援營運與檔案管理流程:
a) protecting records as evidence and ensuring their accessibility and usability through time;
1) 隨時保護檔案做為證據,以及確保其隨時間仍保有可存取性與可用性;
b) facilitating the ability to understand records;
2) 增進瞭解檔案的能力;
c) supporting and ensuring the evidential value of records;
3) 支援及確保檔案的證據價值;
d) helping to ensure the authenticity, reliability and integrity of records;

e) supporting and managing access, privacy and rights;

4) 幫助確保檔案的真實性、可靠性與完整性;

- 5) 支援與管理存取、隱私與權限;
- f) supporting efficient retrieval;
- 6) 支援有效率的檢索;
- g) supporting interoperability strategies by enabling authoritative capture of records created in diverse technical and business environments and their sustainability for as long as required;
- 7) 支援互通性策略,藉由促進在多樣技術與營運環境所產生檔案的權威蒐集與其維持性來達成;
- h) providing logical links between records and the context of their creation, and maintaining them in- a structured, reliable and meaningful way;
- 8) 提供檔案與其產生與保存的情境之間的邏輯關連,並以結構、可靠與有意義的方式維護之;
- i) supporting the identification of the technological environment in which digital records were created or captured, and the management of the technological environment in which they are maintained in order that authentic records can be reproduced as long as they are needed;
- 9) 支援辨明產生或蒐集數位檔案的技術環境,並支援管理維持依所需可以重製真實檔案的技術環境;
- j) supporting efficient and successful migration of records from one environment or computer platform to another or any other preservation strategy.

10) 支援將檔案從一個環境或電腦平台轉移至另一平台的有效且成功的轉置,或支援其它任何保存策略。
5.2 Records management metadata that should be applied in an organization
5.2 組織必須採用的檔案管理詮釋資料
5.2.1 General
5.2.1 緒論
Organizations should make decisions on which of the metadata requirements outlined in this part of
ISO 23081 are necessary in any or all organizational systems. These decisions will be dependent on:
組織應決定本標準所列之哪些詮釋資料需求在組織系統中是必要的。這些決定可取決如下:
a) business needs;
1) 營運需要;
b) the regulatory environment;
2) 法規環境;

- c) risks affecting business operations.
- 3) 影響營運操作的風險。

This assessment may identify which types of metadata need to be applied in different areas of the organization, depending on business risks or needs.

依據營運風險或需求,此項評估可以辨明在組織的不同領域必須採用的詮釋資料類型。

Different perspectives on records management metadata are possible and may coexist. These include:

對於檔案管理詮釋資料可能有不同的觀點,而且也可能同時存在。這些觀點包含:

- 1) the business perspective, where records management metadata support business processes;
- 1) 營運觀點:檔案管理詮釋資料用以支援營運流程;
- 2) the records management perspective, where metadata capture the characteristics of records and their business context, and support their management over time;
- 2)檔案管理觀點:詮釋資料蒐集檔案及其營運情境的特性,並能隨時間變化地 支援其管理;

- 3) the use perspective within or outside the records creating business context, where metadata enable the retrieval, understandability and interpretation of records.
- 3) 在產生檔案的營運情境內或外的應用觀點: 詮釋資料促使檔案的檢索、瞭解與解釋。

Broader levels of contextual detail may be required to understand and use records through time, particularly their use in business environments outside those in which they were created.

有時需要更廣泛的情境細節以便能在一段時間之後仍能瞭解與使用檔案,尤其是在產生這些檔案以外的營運環境中應用時。

Records management metadata consist of:

檔案管理詮釋資料包含如下:

- i) metadata that document the business context in which records are created or captured, as well as the content, structure and appearance of those records;
- 1) 記載產生或蒐集檔案的營運情境以及其內容、結構與外觀的詮釋資料;
- ii) metadata that document records management and business processes in which records are subsequently used, including any changes to the content, structure and appearance.
- 記載檔案被後續應用(包含任何內容、結構與外觀改變)的檔案管理與營運 流程的詮釋資料。

- 5.2.2 Metadata at the point of record capture
- 5.2.2 在蒐集檔案時的詮釋資料

Metadata at the point of record capture include information about the context of record creation, the business context, the agents involved and metadata about the content, appearance, structure and technical attributes of the records themselves. They allow records to be used in an application or information system and make them readable, usable and understandable. The context of records includes information about the business processes in which they are created. These metadata will allow users to understand the reliability of the record-creating authority, the environment in which records were created, the purpose or business activity being undertaken and their relationships with other records or aggregations. The metadata documenting the business context should be an integral part of the records produced by the records creator and they need to be captured at the same time as records are captured into the records system.

有關描述檔案蒐集的詮釋資料包含:產生檔案的情境、營運情境、參與的代理人以及與檔案本身有關的內容、外觀、結構與技術屬性的詮釋資料。這些資訊使得檔案可以被用在於應用系統或資訊系統中,並且使得可被閱讀、可被應用以及可被瞭解。檔案的情境包含產生此檔案的營運流程相關資訊。這些詮釋資料可協助使用者瞭解檔案產生職權的可靠性、產生檔案的環境、所進行的目的或涉及的營運活動,以及它們和其他檔案或聚合體之間的關係。這些記載營運情境的詮釋資料應是檔案整體的一部份,並且它們必須在檔案被蒐集至檔案系統時,就同時進到檔案之詮釋資料中。

The structure of a record consists of:

檔案結構包含以下項目:

- a) its physical or technical structure;
- 1) 其實體或技術結構;
- b) its logical structure, i.e. the relationships between the data elements comprising the record.
- 2) 其邏輯結構,亦即構成此檔案的資料元素之間的關係。

These aspects are as important as the content itself. Metadata about technical aspects should describe the system with which records are created or captured, and the technical characteristics of the digital components of which they are comprised.

上述項目與檔案內容本身同等重要。有關技術方面的詮釋資料應該描述產生或 蒐集檔案的系統以及構成這些檔案的數位元件的技術特性。

- 5.2.3 Metadata after record capture
- 5.2.3 在蒐集檔案後的詮釋資料

All records management processes performed upon a record, or on a group or aggregation of records, should be documented. In order to preserve records and guarantee their authenticity, reliability, usability and integrity over time, it is necessary to create metadata that facilitate the triggering or documentation of these records management processes (in this document referred to as process metadata"). These metadata

should include information about the management processes that have been or will be applied to each record.

The level of detail for documenting records management processes will vary according to predetermined management needs. Metadata about records management processes can be applied throughout the record's existence. Records management processes also create and use technical metadata for the rendering and reproduction of digital records, which should be recorded. Additionally, any changes in the record content, context and structure caused by management activities should be documented.

應記載單一檔案或是檔案聚合體上執行的所有檔案管理流程。為了保存檔案並且確保其不因時間而變的真實性、可靠性、可用性以及完整性,必須產生促使檔案管理流程觸發或文件化的相關詮釋資料(在此文件中以「流程詮釋資料」稱之)。這些詮釋資料應該包含那些與已經或是即將被應用到至檔案的相關管理流程資訊。依事先已定好的管理需求來決定要將檔案管理流程記載到何種詳細層級。在整個檔案的存在期間都可以套用與檔案管理流程有關的詮釋資料。檔案管理流程亦產生與使用技術詮釋資料以遞交或重製數位檔案,這些亦應被記載下來。除此之外,因管理活動而導致任何改變之檔案內容、情境與結構應被記載下來。

Business processes that access records should also be documented in the metadata throughout the record's life. Such business uses include associating records with actions, action triggers and other records.

在整個檔案的存在期間,應在詮釋資料中記載檔案存取的營運流程。這些營運應用流程包含與行動、行動觸發以及其他檔案有關連的檔案。

All metadata about the record and those accruing in its management and use also form a record: the metadata record that also has to be managed. It is essential to keep this metadata record at least for as long as the original record exists. In the case of disposition of records, either by transfer of custody or ownership, or by destruction, some metadata

about them may still be needed to account for their existence, management and disposition.

所有與此檔案以及在管理與應用中所增長的詮釋資料亦形成一個檔案,此詮釋資料檔案亦應被管理。詮釋資料的保存年限應至少同於原始檔案的保存年限。 當清理檔案時,無論是轉移或消滅保管權或所有權,仍然需要保留一些詮釋資料,以說明檔案的存在、管理與清理等情形。

6 Roles and responsibilities

6 角色與責任

Roles and responsibilities with respect to records management metadata should be defined, assigned and promulgated throughout the organization. Where a specific need to create and capture records management metadata is identified, it should be clear who is responsible for taking the necessary action (ISO 15489-1:2001, 6.3).

組織應定義與指派檔案管理詮釋資料的角色與責任,並將之公布至整個組織。當已識別到產生與蒐集檔案管理詮釋資料的特定需求時,應清楚地知道誰該採取必要的行動(参考 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 6.3 節)。

These responsibilities are a subset of the roles and responsibilities for carrying out business and records management processes and should be assigned to all employees in the organization who create, capture or manage metadata. This includes records managers, allied information professionals, executives, business unit managers, systems administrators and others who create or capture records and associated metadata as part of their work. Specific leadership, responsibility and accountability for the management of metadata should be assigned to a

person with appropriate authority within the organization and should be reflected in job descriptions, policies and similar statements.

這些責任是實施營運與檔案管理流程角色與責任的一部分,應被指派給組織中產生、蒐集或管理詮釋資料的所有人員。這些包括檔案管理者、相關資訊專家、主管、營運部門管理者、系統管理者、與其他產生或蒐集檔案與相關詮釋資料有關的人員。應在組織中指派關於詮釋資料管理的特定領導權、責任與責任歸屬給某位具有適當職權的人,並在其工作說明、政策與類似敘述中加以說明。

Such responsibilities include the following.

這些責任包含如下:

- a) Records management professionals are responsible for the reliability, authenticity, usability and integrity of metadata associated with records, and for training users on capturing, managing and using metadata. Records management professionals participate in the definition of metadata requirements, develop related policies and strategies, and monitor the process of metadata creation.
- 1) 檔案管理專業人員需負責檔案詮釋資料的可信度、真實性、可用性與完整性,並負責訓練使用者去蒐集、管理與使用詮釋資料。檔案管理專業人員參與定義詮釋資料的需求,發展相關政策與策略,並監督詮釋資料的產生過程。
- b) All employees are accountable for ensuring the accuracy and completeness of the records management metadata for which they are responsible.
- 2) 所有工作人員對於確保他們所負責的檔案管理詮釋資料的正確與完整是責無旁貸的。

- c) Executives are responsible for ensuring that internal controls are in place so that customers, auditors, courts, and other authorized users can rely on the information that the organization produces. Executives are responsible for supporting the use of records management metadata and related policies throughout the organization.
- 3)主管需負責確保內部控制得宜,使得顧客、稽核員、法院與其他授權使用者可以信賴組織所產生的資訊。主管需負責支援組織中的檔案管理詮釋資料與相關政策之使用。
- d) Information technology personnel are responsible for the reliability, usability and integrity of the systems used to capture and maintain metadata. They are responsible for ensuring that all records management metadata are linked to the related records and that these links are maintained.
- 4)資訊技術專業人員需負責蒐集與維護詮釋資料的系統之可信性、可用性與完整性。他們需負責確保所有檔案管理詮釋資料均連結至相關檔案,並且維護這些連結。

Training programs should support the performance of these responsibilities. Audit procedures should monitor their performance.

訓練課程必須能協助這些責任的績效。稽核程序必須監督它們的績效。

- 7 Records management metadata in relation to other metadata areas
- 7 檔案管理詮釋資料與其他領域詮釋資料之關連

7.1 General

7.1 緒論

Metadata may be created, captured and used for a single, particular purpose or for multiple business purposes. These purposes may include e-business, preservation, resource description, resource discovery and rights management. Records management metadata can be shared by all of these purposes. For example, metadata at the point of record capture may inherit and extend the resource description and may be used for resource discovery. Records management metadata can be inherited or extracted from workflow systems, standard office software, e-mail systems and other business systems.

詮釋資料可能因為單一、特定目的或多重營運目的而被產生、蒐集與使用。這些目的可能包含電子營運、保存、資源描述、資源探索與權限管理。檔案管理 詮釋資料可以被這些目的所共享。例如,有關檔案蒐集的詮釋資料可能可以繼 承與擴充資源說明,也可以用於資源探索。檔案管理詮釋資料可以從工作流程 系統、標準辦公軟體、電子郵件系統或其他營運系統中承接或擷取。

Neither point of record capture metadata nor process-related metadata for records management can exist in isolation. It is therefore appropriate and necessary to consider the creation and capture of metadata for records management within this broader context to ensure that appropriate links and relationships are established and metadata are neither duplicated nor unnecessarily produced.

沒有任何檔案管理的檔案蒐集詮釋資料或流程相關詮釋資料可以單獨存在。因此,對較廣泛情境中的檔案管理,適當且必要地產生與蒐集檔案管理詮釋資料,以確保建立適當的連結與關係,同時不會重複或不必要地產生詮釋資料。

- 7.2 Metadata for e-business
- 7.2 電子營運的詮釋資料

Metadata help enable e-business, including e-commerce and e-government. Metadata about all stages of the e-business processes can be captured. This encompasses the location of a product, service, provider and customer, the agreement of business terms and conditions, digital signatures and the business process transactions themselves. These metadata provide information about the business context and may therefore overlap with contextual metadata (see 9.2.1) as well as structural and storage metadata (see 9.2.1), security metadata (see 9.2.4), and some accessibility metadata (see 9.2.3).

詮釋資料有助於推動電子營運,包含電子商務與電子化政府。可以蒐集關於電子營運各階段的詮釋資料,其中包含產品、服務、提供者與消費者的位置、營運詞彙與條件的協議、數位簽章與營運流程異動本身。這些詮釋資料提供關於營運情境的資訊,因此可能與情境詮釋資料(參見第9.2.1節)、結構與儲存詮釋資料(參見第9.2.4節)、與部分可及性詮釋資料(參見第9.2.3節)有所重疊。

- 7.3 Metadata for preservation
- 7.3 保存的詮釋資料

The preservation of information, especially digital information, for continued access is the concern of records management, library and archives communities. Information technology is relatively volatile in comparison with print-to-paper technology. Technical metadata are

required to meet the challenge of constantly changing technology. Additional structural and storage metadata (see 9.2.1) and some metadata about records management processes (see 9.6) are needed to support preservation. This includes metadata about records management processes including access and security, migration, conversion and transfer activities to ensure not only the accessibility of records through time, but also their continued authenticity, reliability, usability and integrity.

將資訊(尤其是數位資訊)保存以供未來持續存取是檔案管理、圖書館與檔案館社群所關切的議題。相較於印刷技術而言,資訊技術是相對上比較容易消失的。技術詮釋資料必須面對不斷改變的技術所帶來的挑戰。為支援檔案之保存,需有額外的結構與儲存詮釋資料(參見第9.2.1節)與一些關於檔案管理流程的詮釋資料(參見第9.6節)。它包含檢調與安全、轉置、轉換與移轉活動等檔案管理流程的詮釋資料,以確保檔案隨時具可及性,且具真實性、可靠性、可用性與完整性。

- 7.4 Metadata for resource description
- 7.4 資源描述的詮釋資料

One of the primary uses of metadata is for the description of resources. These resources might be books, journals, videos, documents, images and artefacts. They also include records transferred into archival custody. The metadata are needed to identify the resource and can include the title, creator(s), date(s), unique identifier, relationship to other resources (e.g. within the same series) and its extent (e.g. size or length). Some of these metadata elements are also used in a records management context. They are similar to, and may overlap with, elements of the initial metadata at the point of record capture documenting a record's content. However, descriptive metadata for records management and archival purposes are generally broader than standard resource description

metadata and can include other elements such as, for example, contextual metadata (see 9.2.1).

詮釋資料的主要用途之一即在於描述資源。這些資源可能是書籍、期刊、視訊、文件、影像與人工製品。它們亦包含移轉入典藏保管的檔案。詮釋資料必須能識別資源且包含標題、產生者、日期、唯一識別碼、與其他資源的關係(例如在同一系列中)以及其範圍(例如大小或長度)。部分這些詮釋資料元素亦用於檔案管理情境中。它們與在蒐集檔案時記載檔案內容的初始詮釋資料元件相似,或是有所重疊。然而,關於檔案管理與典藏目的的描述性詮釋資料通常比標準資源描述詮釋資料更為廣泛,它可以包含其他元素,例如情境詮釋資料等(參見第9.2.1節)。

There is a strong relationship between the type of metadata outlined and the archival description. Archival institutions use metadata to describe archival records in order to preserve their meaning over time, to place them in their records management and administrative contexts and to facilitate their use and management. Therefore, the existing standards of archival description, such as ISAD/G and ISAAR(CPF)²⁾, have an extensive overlap with records management metadata, because both are concerned with documenting business context and management processes. Archival management, including archival description, is a complementary and continuing activity for those records that are identified as having archival value. Functionality to enable the migration of metadata between organizational records systems and archival control systems is therefore recommended.

在條列的詮釋資料類型與檔案保存描述之間存在很強的關連性。檔案保存機構使用詮釋資料去描述所保存的檔案以便能隨時間變化地保存它們的意義,將其置於檔案管理與行政情境中,並促進其使用與管理。因此,現有關於檔案保存描述的標準,例如 ISAD/G 與 ISAAR(CPF)²⁾,與檔案管理詮釋資料有很大的重疊。這是因為兩者均與記載營運情境及管理流程有關。檔案保存管理包含檔案保存描述,它對於那些已被識別具有保存價值的檔案而言,是一個補充與持續的活動。因此,應具備功能以促使在組織檔案系統與檔案保存控制系統之間的詮釋資料轉置。

2) ISAD/G and ISAAR (CPF) are standards issued by the International Council on Archives (ICA, www.ica.org). ISAD/G is the International Standard for Archival Description (General Principles) and provides guidelines for describing records and their aggregations. ISAAR (CPF) is the International Standard Archival Authority Record (Corporate Bodies, Persons, Families) and provides guidelines for describing records-creating bodies.

註 2: ISAD/G 與 ISAAR (CPF)是由國際檔案理事會(ICA, www.ica.org)所制訂的標準。ISAD/G 是檔案描述國際標準(一般性原則),提供描述檔案及其聚合體的指引。ISAAR (CPF) 是權威檔國際標準(企業機構、個人、家庭),提供描述檔案產生者的指引。

- 7.5 Metadata for resource discovery
- 7.5 資源探索的詮釋資料

Metadata for resource discovery, i.e. information retrieval, overlap with and extend beyond descriptive metadata (see 7.4). Business units, knowledge managers, librarians and the public all depend on metadata to retrieve information. Indexing, classification and location metadata are examples that support resource discovery. Such metadata also support records management objectives to facilitate the discovery of records resources. In a records management context, these metadata are primarily related to accessibility metadata

(see 9.2.3).

關於資源探索(亦即資訊檢索)的詮釋資料與描述性詮釋資料(參見第7.4節)有所重疊,然其範圍大於描述性詮釋資料。營運單位、知識管理者、圖書館員與民眾均依賴詮釋資料去檢索資訊。索引、分類與位置詮釋資料均為支援資源探索的範例。這些詮釋資料也支援檔案管理目標以促進檔案資源的探索。在檔案管理情境中,這些詮釋資料主要是與可及性詮釋資料相關。

- 7.6 Metadata for rights management
- 7.6 權限管理的詮釋資料

Rights management can be considered to be a particular type or aspect of e-business, since it is concerned with the management of the rights over and use of an agent's information resources. It encompasses the description, valuation, trading, monitoring and tracking of those rights and requires metadata that describe the three key entities involved in the use of information resources. These three entities are the parties involved (e.g. creator, publisher and consumer); the content in all its forms; and the rights themselves (e.g. permissions, constraints and rewards for use).

因為權限管理是有關權限的管理以及一個代理人資訊資源的使用,其可以被視為是電子營運的一個特殊類型或是觀點。它涵蓋了這些權限的描述、評價、交易、監控與追蹤,並且需要詮釋資料來描述涉及資訊資源使用的三項關鍵實體,分別是參與團體(例如產生者、出版者與消費者);所有形式的內容;以及權限本身(例如:使用許可、限制與獎勵等)。

8 Management of metadata

- 8 詮釋資料管理
- 8.1 General
- 8.1 緒論

Two areas of metadata management can be distinguished:

詮釋資料管理可以區分為兩大部分:

- a) creating, capturing and managing the records management metadata;
- 1)產生、蒐集與管理檔案管理詮釋資料;
- b) creating, implementing, maintaining and managing the rules that govern these processes and the structures that accommodate them, such as Document Type Definitions (DTDs), schemas or data dictionaries.
- 2) 產生、實作、維護與管理那些管控這些流程以及提供此流程的結構的相關規範,例如:文件型式定義(DTDs)、架構或資料辭典。

- 8.2 Levels of application of metadata
- 8.2 詮釋資料應用層級

The metadata described in this clause can be applied at different levels, such as to

依據組織需求與需要而定,本條款所描述的詮釋資料可以應用於不同層級,例 如:

- a) individual records,
- 1) 個別檔案,
- b) groups or aggregates of records and/or
- 2) 檔案群組或聚合體,及(或)
- C) entire records systems,
- 3) 整個檔案系統等。

depending on organizational needs and requirements. Records systems should be designed to capture metadata at whatever levels are organizationally appropriate. It should be noted that, white certain forms of metadata, such as a title, may need to be applied to every record in a system, other metadata may be applied at a broader level of aggregation than the individual record.

檔案系統必須被設計成能適宜地在組織任何層級蒐集詮釋資料。應該注意的 是,有些特定型式的詮釋資料,例如標題,可能必須應用於系統中的每個檔案, 而其他詮釋資料可能應用於較高聚合層級,而非個別檔案。

8.3 Points throughout the existence of records when metadata should be created and applied

8.3 在整個檔案存在期間,詮釋資料應被產生及使用的時點

Creating and applying metadata to records can and should occur at multiple points throughout their existence.

在整個檔案存在期間,可以而且應該在多個時點上產生與使用檔案的詮釋資料。

Much of the metadata described in this clause should be created during the record's capture, registration and classification processes, as described in ISO 15489-1:2001, 9.3, 9.4 and 9.5. This would define the record at its point of capture, fixing it into its business context and enabling the management processes to take place.

如同在 ISO 15489-1:2001 的第 9.3 節、9.4 節與 9.5 節所述,許多此節所描述的詮釋資料應在檔案蒐集、點收與分類過程中產生。在檔案的蒐集時點上定義之,將它融入其營運情境中,並且促使管理流程發生。

Metadata creation and capture should continue after records generation. Metadata need to be updated as records participating in transactions become related to others, as management needs change and when records systems are transferred from one organization to another. Metadata need to reflect these changing circumstances. This is referred to as process metadata (see 5.2.3).

檔案產生之後,詮釋資料的產生與蒐集應該持續進行。當參與異動的檔案與其 他檔案產生關係、當管理需要改變、當檔案系統移轉至其他組織時,應更新詮 釋資料。詮釋資料必須反應這些環境的改變。此即稱為流程詮釋資料(參見第 5.2.3節)。

Capture and maintenance of these metadata should occur as a normal part of business and records management operations.

蒐集與維護這些詮釋資料應該被視為營運與檔案管理作業的一個正常部份。

NOTE Records classification, as outlined in ISO 15489-1:2001, 9.5, can facilitate much of the metadata attribution required in 9.2.4 and 9.6 outlined below.

註:如同 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 9.5 節所述,檔案分類有助於許多在第 9.2.4 節與 9.6 節所列必須之詮釋資料屬性。

- 8.4 Processes of metadata management
- 8.4 詮釋資料管理流程

- 8.4.1 General
- 8.4.1 概述

Management of metadata entails the same processes as described in ISO 15489-1:2001, Clause 9: creation, capture, storage, description, maintenance, access, definition of policies, strategies and methods.

詮釋資料管理具有與 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 9 節所描述之產生、蒐集、入庫、描述、維護、檢調、政策定義、策略與方法有相同流程。

8.4.2 Defining policies and methods

8.4.2 定義政策與方法

Agents, including records managers, should define and document policies and rules for managing metadata and should articulate requirements for metadata structures in line with their business requirements. These policies and rules encompass issues such as assigning responsibilities, what metadata should be created and captured, when and from what sources, what metadata structures will be valid, and what standards and what supporting systems should be used.

代理人(包含檔案管理人員)應定義與記載管理詮釋資料的政策與規範,並闡明如何使詮釋資料結構與其營運需求能相互一致。這些政策與規範包含以下議題,例如:責任指派、應產生與蒐集何種詮釋資料、何時與從何資源而來、哪些詮釋資料結構是正確的、應使用何種標準與何種支援系統。

- 8.4.3 Creating and maintaining metadata
- 8.4.3 產生與維護詮釋資料

Records managers should identify what metadata need to be created and captured when creating and maintaining records. The process of metadata creation at the time of record creation should be monitored and documented.

當產生與維護檔案時,檔案管理人員必須識別需要產生與蒐集何種詮釋資料。在產生檔案時,產生詮釋資料的過程應該被監控與記載。

Metadata about creating or altering metadata about a record should also be defined and maintained. They will support appropriate and consistent documentation of changes in the metadata record.

必須定義與維護有關於檔案產生或改變的詮釋資料。它們將對詮釋資料檔案的改變提供適當且一致的文獻。

- 8.4.4 Creating and maintaining structures for managing metadata
- 8.4.4 產生與維護結構以便管理詮釋資料

Structures for capturing, storing and managing metadata (see 8.6) should be developed and defined to reflect records and records management requirements

應該發展與定義用來蒐集、儲存與管理詮釋資料的結構(參見第8.6節),以反應檔案與檔案管理需求。

Relationships between metadata elements, and between them and the information objects they describe need to be persistent. These relationships should be correctly and persistently maintained over time with particular attention given to changes caused through migration, conversion and other preservation measures.

應該持續維持詮釋資料元素之間的關係以及詮釋資料元素與其描述的資訊物件之間的關係。這些關係必須隨時間能被正確且持續地維護,並且特別注意因轉置、轉換及其他保存措施所引起的變動。

- 8.4.5 Determining when and how metadata should be captured
- 8.4.5 决定何時及如何蒐集詮釋資料

Agents, including records managers, should identify what metadata to capture, when to capture them, and from what sources. These metadata requirements should be based on the records management processes defined in ISO 15489-1:2001, Clause 9. Part of this activity is also to determine how metadata should be captured (manually or automatically).

代理人(包含檔案管理人員)應識別需蒐集何種詮釋資料、何時蒐集、以及從何資源蒐集。這些詮釋資料需求應以 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 9 節所定義的檔案管理過程為基礎。部分這些活動亦用以決定如何蒐集詮釋資料(人工或自動)。

- 8.4.6 Documenting and enforcing standard definitions
- 8.4.6 記載與強制標準定義

Agents, including records managers, should document the rules and policies on consistent use of content standards, structures, terms and other related, relevant issues. They should ensure that those metadata structures, terms, entity descriptions, and attributes are used in a consistent way.

代理人(包含檔案管理人員)應記載與內容標準、結構、詞彙以及其他相關議題一致性使用的規範與政策。他們必須確保這些詮釋資料結構、詞彙、實體描述以及屬性是被一致性地使用。

8.4.7 Storing metadata

8.4.7 儲存詮釋資料

Agents, including records managers, should decide upon the way metadata should be stored. Such decisions should take into account persistent linkage between metadata and the objects to which they relate or belong. Metadata can be stored together with the records or separately in a database(s), or both. Management criteria, such as costs and performance, may affect decisions on how metadata will be stored.

代理人(包含檔案管理人員)應決定儲存詮釋資料的方式。這些決策應考慮詮釋資料與其關連或所屬物件之間的永久連結。詮釋資料可以與檔案一起儲存,或分開儲存在資料庫中,或兩者並行。管理指標,例如成本與績效等,可能會影響如何儲存詮釋資料的決定。

8.4.8 Description

8.4.8 描述

The process of managing metadata is ongoing for as long as records and their relevant aggregates exist. To retain meaningful, reliable and usable records, it is necessary to add new metadata where necessary: This has to be done through time and across domains, for example, when functions of one organization and the relevant parts of its records system are transferred to another. This can entail adaptation by the receiving organization of its existing metadata structures. Organizations should define procedures and policies for documenting these changes.

只要檔案與其相關聚合體仍然存在,就要持續進行管理詮釋資料的流程。為保存有意義、可靠且有用的檔案,必要時必須增加新的詮釋資料。這些工作必須持續及跨領域地進行,例如當組織的功能及其檔案系統的相關部分被移轉至他處時。可藉由調整接收組織之現有詮釋資料結構來達成。組織必須定義登載這些改變的程序與政策。

Several layers can be distinguished with an ever-expanding scope, depending on how widely records will be shared and used. Records are managed in systems, these systems are managed by organizations and these organizations are part of a broader context (a business sector, a government, a nation, the public or a society). At each of these levels, metadata should provide enough information about the records to make them understandable and accessible to the community concerned.

依據檔案將被分享與應用的範圍,可以區分出一些不斷擴大範圍的層級。檔案被系統管理,系統被組織管理,而這些組織則是更廣情境(私人企業、政府、國家、民眾或社會)的一部分。詮釋資料應該在各個層級提供關於檔案的足夠資訊,以使相關社群能瞭解與應用。

In time, the original environment will change or disappear and the intellectual discourse and knowledge will evolve. These types of changes require translation of the original context of the creation of records into this newer environment. This, too, will be done through metadata. Over time, this activity will be taken over by individuals in successor organizations who were not present at the point of creation.

經過一段時間之後,原始環境將改變或消失,且智識論述與知識則將向前發展。這種型態的改變需要將產生檔案的原始情境轉移至新環境。而此項工作亦須藉由詮釋資料來達成。隨著時間的變化,此項活動後續將由組織的成員接手,此成員並不是檔案產生時就存在的。

8.4.9 Access to metadata

8.4.9 存取詮釋資料

Access to metadata should be limited to authorized agents and managed with approved policies and rules. A security and access classification scheme should be in place. Agents should also define a policy and rules for interoperability of records management metadata in order to facilitate exchange and retrieval of records across information systems, organizations or jurisdictions.

僅限於被授權的代理人在被認可的政策與規範管理之下,才可以存取詮釋資料。應備妥安全與存取分類表。代理人應定義政策與規範來達成檔案管理詮釋資料的互通性,以增進在跨資訊系統、組織或管轄區中交換與檢索檔案。

There should be a mechanism to track and document access or usage, and any alterations or additions made to metadata.

應建立機制來追蹤與記載詮釋資料的存取或使用、以及任何改變與增刪。

- 8.4.10 Maintenance of metadata
- 8.4.10 維護詮釋資料

- 8.4.10.1 Processes and methods
- 8.4.10.1 流程與方法

Several methods and techniques are available to organize and maintain metadata and metadata structures. Examples include data dictionaries containing descriptions of entities, data types and the relationships between them, and standard mark-up languages for explicitly describing structures of digital objects.

有許多方法可用來組織與維護詮釋資料及其結構。例如:包含描述實體、資料型態與其間關係的資料辭典,以及清楚描述數位物件結構的標準標示語言。

Processes included in maintenance are the following.

維護所包含的流程如下:

- a) Monitoring to ensure data integrity in maintaining metadata.
- 1) 監控以確保維護詮釋資料時的資料完整性。
- b) Security measures controlling access to metadata, such as authorization rules between agents or systems and the entities or objects to which they have access. These include personnel with authority to change metadata structures.
- 控制存取詮釋資料的安全考量,例如:代理人或系統與其存取的實體或物件之間的授權規範。這些包含有權可以改變詮釋資料結構的人員。
- c) Recovery mechanisms in the case of system failure.
- 3) 系統失效時的復原機制。
- d) Backup procedures.

4) 備份程序

- e) Migration through information technology environments or changes to or update of systems managing records management metadata.
- 5)轉置,它是藉由資訊技術環境或者管理檔案詮釋資料的系統的改變或更新來 完成。

- 8.4.10.2 Authenticity and fixity of metadata
- 8.4.10.2 詮釋資料的真實性與修護

Records management metadata are as much subject to authenticity rules or criteria as the records to which they are linked in order to make them trustworthy. Agents should therefore document all policies and rules relating to metadata and developments therein. Changes in structures for metadata, either conceptual or physical, should also be documented.

檔案管理詮釋資料是否是值得信賴的,要視其所連結的檔案是否符合真實性規範或準則而定。因此,代理人應記載所有關於詮釋資料與在其中發展的政策與規範。無論是概念上的或實體上的詮釋資料結構改變均應被記載。

An important element for ensuring authenticity of metadata and proper metadata management over time is the requirement that captured metadata be fixed. Records management metadata need to be maintained as they are and, in case change is needed, rules should be in place to govern the process. These should include rules to document the reasons for the changes, the changes themselves, and the authorized agents involved.

These requirements apply over time and to any organization responsible for the records involved.

為確保詮釋資料的真實性並且適當地管理詮釋資料,需要隨時間變化地將對蒐集來的詮釋資料加以修復。檔案管理詮釋資料必須被如實地維護,假使必須要改變檔案管理詮釋資料,應有規範管理整個流程。這些規範包含:記載改變的理由、改變本身、授權參與的代理人。這些需求隨著時間變化地應用至任何管有檔案的組織。

Metadata providing details about the creation of or change to the metadata record itself should be maintained.

This should include information about any agents associated with the creation or change and the type of activity that was undertaken, for example: created, modified, checked, deleted. In addition, the version of the metadata schema used to define and populate the metadata elements should be identified.

關於詮釋資料本身產生或變動細節的詮釋資料應予以維護。應包含任何與產生或改變及活動型態例如產生、修改、檢查、刪除等有關的代理人資訊。此外,必須能識別用來定義與散佈詮釋資料元素的詮釋資料架構的版本。

- 8.5 Metadata structure
- 8.5 詮釋資料結構

In order to facilitate relationships between metadata elements and make them meaningful, they need to be structured, for example, by schema. Agents, including records managers, should develop schemas for describing the records they create, capture and manage, including contextual information regarding business processes and agents. These

schemas have to be maintained over time to reflect changes in the organizational and business context. Relationships between new schemas and those they replace should be identified and documented.

詮釋資料元素必須被結構化,例如架構,以便促進詮釋資料元素之間的關係,並使其有意義。代理人(包括檔案管理人員)必須發展架構以描述他們所產生、蒐集與管理的檔案,其中包含關於營運流程與代理人的情境資訊。這些架構必須被隨時間變化地加以維護以反映組織與營運情境的改變。須識別新架構與舊架構之間的關係,並記載下來。

Metadata schemas describe entities, their elements and their interrelationships. Schemas also support the description of document structures (e.g. with mark-up languages, such as XML) and are important for managing databases that contain this descriptive information.

詮釋資料架構描述實體、實體所含的元素與其彼此之間的相依關係。架構同時亦支援文件結構的描述(例如,XML標示語言等),且對於管理包含這個描述式資訊的資料庫是很重要的。

Examples include Document Type Definitions (DTDs) or XML schemas for defining document structures, database structures or other objects, and conceptual schemas for relational or object-oriented databases.

例如用以定義文件結構、資料庫結構或其他物件的文件型式定義與標示語言 (XML)架構,以及關連式或物件導向資料庫的概念架構。

Metadata structures and the metadata elements of which they consist can be further defined with an encoding scheme. Encoding schemes define the values or the syntax of a metadata element.

可以使用編碼表來進一步定義詮釋資料結構及其所包含的詮釋資料元素。編碼表定義詮釋資料元素的內容值與語法。

Examples of encoding schemes include the predefined tools for records management defined in ISO 15489-1:2001, 9.2 and 9.5: classification schemes for business activities, classification schemes for access and security and disposition schedules.

編碼表的例子包含在 ISO15489-1:2001 第 9.2 節與 9.5 節中為了營運活動的分類表以及為了存取、安全與清理排程的分類表兩者所定義的檔案管理前置定義工具。

Benefits of schemas and schemes include:

架構與綱要的好處如下:

- a) facilitating integrated and consistent management of metadata;
- 1) 增進詮釋資料管理的整合與一致性;
- b) enabling interoperabitity by comparing or mapping different sets of metadata;
- 2) 藉由比較或對應不同的詮釋資料來達成互通性;
- c) expressing the interrelationships of elements and their semantics:
- 3) 表達元素與其語意的相互關係;
- d) controlling the relationships between metadata elements and the inherent semantics;

- 4) 控制詮釋資料元素與繼承語意間的關係;
 e) ensuring and maintaining consistency in information systems (e.g. records systems);
 5) 確保與維護資訊系統 (例如檔案系統) 的一致性;
- f) allowing modular development, break-up or linkage of information systems;
- 6) 允許資訊系統的模組化開發、中斷或連結;
- g) providing a basis for the development of information systems or databases.
- 7) 提供開發資訊系統或資料庫的基礎。

- 8.6 Role of systems
- 8.6 系統的角色

Records should be created, captured or managed either by business systems, records systems or by both in combination, such as:

應由營運系統、檔案系統或兩者同時來產生、蒐集或管理檔案。例如:

- a) a business system that is designed to create, capture and manage its records independently;
- 1) 設計用來獨立地產生、蒐集與管理其檔案的營運系統;
- b) a business system that creates, but does not manage records and therefore works in conjunction with a dedicated records system;
- 2) 產生檔案但不管理檔案的營運系統,因此必須與專屬檔案系統共同工作;
- c) a records system that is designed to create, capture and manage records.
- 3) 設計用來產生、蒐集與管理檔案的檔案系統。

Whatever system or combination of systems is used, it should be capable of using and supplying metadata to manage records in an accountable and effective way.

無論是使用單一系統或是結合多種系統,必須能清楚歸責且有效地使用與提供 詮釋資料去管理檔案。

Records systems should be designed and implemented with an infrastructure necessary to generate, capture and manage appropriate metadata and, where possible, to do so as an automated process.

檔案系統應該在可以產生、蒐集與管理適當詮釋資料的基礎建設上被設計與實作出來,如果可能的話,應以自動化流程來完成之。

Records systems should be designed to ensure that records and their metadata remain accessible, authentic, reliable and useable through any kind of system change.

檔案系統應被設計成能確保檔案及其詮釋資料,在任何系統的改變下仍能保持可存取、真實、可靠與可應用。

One method of recording changes is through the use of audit trails. However, while audit trails for records and business systems are essential for business continuity purposes, they may not fully meet the records management requirements to provide a complete transaction history for specific records (see ISO 15489-1:2001, 8.3.2).

記錄改變的一種方法是使用稽核追蹤。然而,當檔案與營運系統的稽核追蹤對持續營運目的很重要時,它們可能無法完全滿足檔案管理需求,提供特定檔案完整的異動歷史(參見 ISO 15489-1:2001 第8.3.2 節)。

Records management instruments, such as business, access and security classification schemes and records disposition authorities, also need to exist to ensure that metadata are drawn from authoritative sources. Where possible, records systems should be designed to accommodate these instruments and automate their use.

亦需檔案管理工具,例如營運、存取與安全分類表及檔案清理職權等,以確保 詮釋資料是從權威來源產出。如果可能,檔案系統必須設計成適應這些工具並 且讓所有的使用變成自動化。

9 Types of metadata required to support ISO 15489-1

9 支援 ISO 15489-1 所需的詮釋資料類型

9.1 Introduction to metadata types

9.1 詮釋資料類型簡介

This clause indicates the types of metadata that are required effectively to implement ISO 15489-1. It is a further explanation of Clause 5. It outlines the range of metadata that should be designed and applied within records systems to meet the requirements of ISO 15489-1.

本節是第 5 節的進一步解釋,指出有效實施 ISO 15489-1 所需的詮釋資料類型。它列出檔案系統中應設計與應用的詮釋資料以符合 ISO 15489-1 的需求。

The types of metadata required to support ISO 15489-1 may be broken down into the following components (see Figure 1):

可以將用以支援 ISO 15489-1 所需要的詮釋資料類型分解為以下的元件(詳見圖1):

- a) metadata about the record itself;
- 1) 關於檔案本身的詮釋資料;
- b) metadata about the business rules or policies and mandates;
- 2) 關於營運規範或政策與規範的詮釋資料;

- c) metadata about agents;
- 3) 關於代理人的詮釋資料;
- d) metadata about business activities or processes;
- 4) 關於營運活動或流程的詮釋資料;
- e) metadata about records management processes.
- 5) 關於檔案管理流程的詮釋資料;

These types of metadata apply equally both before and after record capture.

這些類型的詮釋資料在檔案蒐集前後均應一體適用。

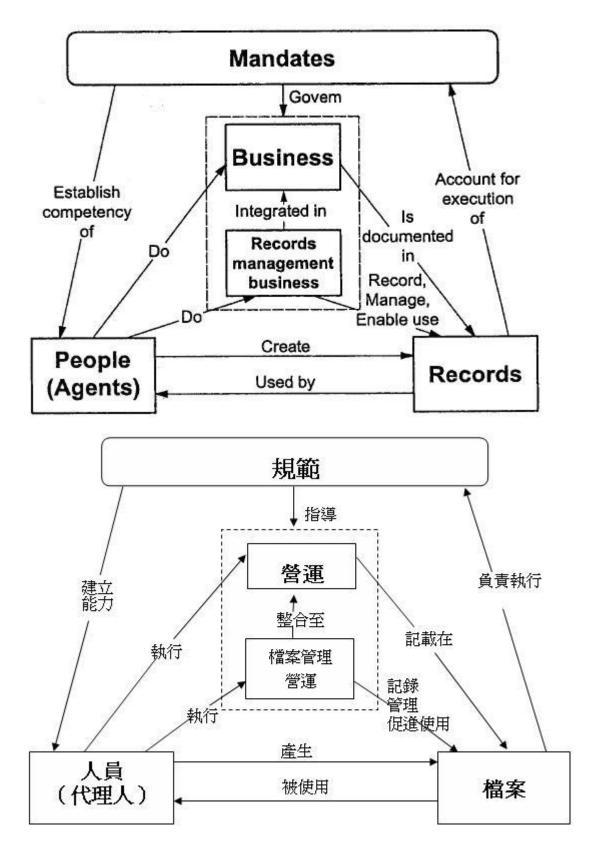


Figure 1 - Main types and their relationships $^{^{3)}}$

圖1 主要類型與其關係 3)

3) Derived from Figure 2 Recordkeeping and Figure 3 The Business Context, included in "Conceptual and Relationship models: Records in Business and Socio-legal Contexts", a deliverable from the 1998-1999 Monash University research project, called Recordkeeping Metadata Standards for Managing and Accessing Information Resources In Networked Environments Over Time for Government, Commerce, Social and Cultural Purposes. Chief Investigators: Sue McKemmish, Ann Pedersen and Steve Stuckey. http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrq/research/spirt/reports.html.

3) 此圖由「概念與關連模組:營運與社會法律情境中的檔案(Conceptual and Relationship models: Records in Business and Socio-legal Contexts)」計畫中的圖 2 檔案保存與圖 3 營運情境衍生出來。此計畫來自 1998-1999 年蒙那許大學(Monash University)的「在網路化環境中,為政府、商業、社會與文化目的永續管理與存取網路環境資訊資源的檔案管理詮釋資料標準(Recordkeeping Metadata Standards for Managing and Accessing Information Resources In Networked Environments Over Time for Government, Commerce, Social and Cultural Purposes)」研究計畫。主要研究查者為:Sue McKemmish, Ann Pedersen 與 Steve Stuckey,網址請參閱http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrq/research/spirt/reports.html。

Each of these comprises metadata which

以上每個一詮釋資料均

1) are captured with the record, fixing it into its business context and enabling the management processes to take place (i.e. metadata at point of record capture) and

- 1) 伴隨檔案而被蒐集,將之與營運情境結合並促使管理過程發生(亦即在檔案 蒐集發生時點的詮釋資料),以及
- 2) continue to be created and captured (i.e. process metadata); this goes beyond the record creating organization and has to be ensured by any organization that will be responsible for the management of the records over time.
- 2) 持續被產生與蒐集(亦即處理詮釋資料);它在檔案產生組織之外,應確保任何需管理此檔案的組織仍能隨時間變化來負責。

This categorization has been used as a framework for this part of ISO 23081. A statement is included following each of the metadata requirements in order to indicate from which clause or subclause of ISO 15489-1 they are derived.

這個分類已經被使用作為 ISO 23081 此部分的架構。在每個詮釋資料需求之後均加以說明,以便指出它來自 ISO 15489-1 的哪一節或哪一小節。

- 9.2 Metadata about records
- 9.2 與檔案有關的詮釋資料

- 9.2.1 Metadata about records at the point of record capture
- 9.2.1 檔案蒐集時,與檔案有關的詮釋資料

Key elements of structural and storage metadata, such as format and key technical dependencies, should be identified and documented at the point of record capture in order to ensure that the record's accessibility can be maintained as long as required for business or other needs and to facilitate its long-term preservation and management.

在檔案蒐集時,即應識別並記載結構與儲存詮釋資料的關鍵元素,例如格式與關鍵技術相依關係等,以確保適當地維護檔案的可及性,滿足營運或其他需要,並促進長期保存與管理。

It may also be necessary to capture some of the security and records management metadata outlined below (see 9.2.4 and 9.5) at the point of record capture.

在檔案蒐集時點上,亦可能需要蒐集一些如下列所示的安全與檔案管理詮釋資料(參見第9.2.4節與第9.5節)。

In order to define the content of the record or any aggregation, its logical and physical structure and its technical attributes, and in order to document the relationships that records may have between each other, metadata about the record should

為了定義檔案或聚合體的內容、其邏輯與實體結構以及其技術屬性,以及記載 檔案彼此之間可能的關係,因此檔案的詮釋資料應該如下:

- a) include the date and time when the record was created,
- 1) 包含檔案產生的日期與時間,
- b) identify and describe the agents involved in record creation,
- 2) 識別並描述參與產生檔案的代理人,
- c) document record structure,

- 3) 記載檔案結構,
- d) document record form,
- 4) 記載檔案形式,
- e) document any chemical and other physical properties,
- 5) 記載任何化學與其他物理特性,
- f) document record technical characteristics and dependencies,
- 6) 記載檔案技術特性與相依,
- g) document the relationship between the data or format elements that comprise the record,
- 7) 記載組成檔案的資料或格式元素之間的關係,
- h) document requirements about making available, reproducing or rendering records,
- 8) 記載關於製造可用、可重製或產生檔案的需求,
- i) facilitate migration to different software,
- 9) 促進轉置到不同軟體,
- j) facilitate re-presentation through emulation,
- 10) 促進透過模擬的再呈現,
- k) initiate data and format management activities to protect against media deterioration,
- 11) 啟動資料與格式管理活動以防止媒體的損壞,
- 1) document the relationship between the record and the business transaction or activity that generated it

and

- 12) 記載檔案與營運異動或產生此異動的活動之間的關係,
- m) document the links between records or between an individual record and the broader record aggregation of which it is a part.
- 13) 記載檔案間的連結或個別檔案與其所在之檔案聚合體之間的關係。

- 9.2.2 Metadata about records after record capture
- 9.2.2 蒐集檔案後,與檔案有關的詮釋資料

Metadata about records should accrue on an ongoing basis regardless of the organization that is responsible for the records. These metadata will define changes in the logical and physical structure and technical attributes of the record, as well as describe new contexts in which the record is used. It should also document new relationships with other records or aggregations.

任何負責管理檔案的組織,都應在不斷累積的基礎上持續增加關於檔案的詮釋資料。這些詮釋資料將定義檔案的邏輯與實體結構以及技術屬性的改變,同時描述檔案應用的新情境。其亦需記載其與其他檔案或聚合體之間的關係。

Records of current and previous structural metadata, such as format and key technical dependencies, will continue to be applied to ensure the record's accessibility is maintained through time. It should be maintained to provide evidence of the record's original structure and to facilitate future preservation efforts.

現有與過往的結構詮釋資料檔案,例如格式與關鍵技術相依關係,將持續被應用,以確保隨時間變化地維護檔案的可及性。它應被維護以提供檔案原始結構的證據,並促進未來保存的努力。

Where processes occur that are initiated by structural and storage metadata, evidence of these should be kept, along with details of any variation in records design and format. See also 9.6.

在結構與儲存詮釋資料啟動流程之處,應保存相關證據以及任何檔案設計與格式的變動細節。參見第 9.6 節。

- 9.2.3 Metadata supporting the accessibility of records
- 9.2.3 支援檔案可及性的詮釋資料

- 9.2.3.1 General
- 9.2.3.1 緒論

Metadata should be used to identify records and facilitate their retrievability and usability in records systems.

詮釋資料必須用以識別檔案,並促進其在檔案系統的可檢索性與可用性。

A records system should provide ready access to all relevant records and their related metadata. Systems can be designed to use metadata to facilitate this objective.

檔案系統應能對所有相關檔案及其相關詮釋資料提供檢調。可設計系統來使用 詮釋資料以達成這個目的。

- 9.2.3.2 Accessibility metadata at point of record capture
- 9.2.3.2 檔案蒐集時的可及性詮釋資料

Metadata for accessibility should do the following.

可及性詮釋資料應有下列功能:

- a) Identify information about records or aggregations of records.
- 1) 識別關於檔案或檔案聚合體的資訊。
- b) Identify and document the aggregation, such as a file or series, in which a record or group of records exists.
- 2) 識別並記載此聚合體,例如單一檔案或一群檔案所存在的單一卷宗或系列卷宗。
- c) Capture record location information. Systems should be capable of maintaining a variety of metadata details about record location. Record location may be logical and/or physical. Variations to location detail may need to be maintained. A record's home and current locations may need to be recorded to facilitate record tracking.
- 3) 蔥集檔案位置資訊。系統應能維護關於檔案位置細節的各種詮釋資料變動。 檔案位置可以是邏輯的或實體的,或兩者兼具。可能需要維護位置細節的變動。 也許需要記錄檔案原始與現在位置,以利於追蹤檔案。

- d) Identify and document links between records, agents and processes.
 4) 識別並記載檔案、代理人與流程之間的連結。
- e) Document descriptive information that facilitates record use and understanding, such as a subject classification, title, descriptive keywords, abstract or precis.
- 5) 記載促進檔案應用與瞭解的描述資訊,例如主題分類、標題、描述關鍵字、摘要或大綱。
- f) Facilitate the classification of business functions, activities and transactions.
- 6) 促進營運功能、活動與異動的分類。
- g) Facilitate the classification of records.
- 7) 促進檔案的分類。
- h) Undertake record indexing.
- 8) 建立檔案的索引。

- 9.2.3.3 Process metadata supporting accessibility after record capture
- 9.2.3.3 蒐集檔案後,處理支援可及性詮釋資料

Accessibility metadata should be monitored on an ongoing basis to ensure that they are facilitating records accessibility. Changes may need to be made to these metadata through time as

應在不間斷的基礎上監控可及性詮釋資料以確保它們促進檔案的可及性。

當發生以下情形時,可能需要隨時間變化而改變這些詮釋資料:

- a) business activity takes place,
- 1) 發生營運活動,
- b) personnel changes,
- 2) 人員異動,
- c) business focus changes,
- 3) 改變營運重點,
- d) records management instruments are adopted or changed,
- 4) 採用或改變檔案管理工具,
- e) record locations are changed,
- 5) 改變檔案位置,
- f) organizational terminology evolves or
- 6) 組織詞彙演變或
- g) new business systems are adopted.
- 7) 採用新的營運系統。

Ongoing description is necessary to keep the records meaningful for use. With the expanding availability of records outside the domain in which they were created or captured either within or outside the organization, additional descriptive metadata are needed that explain explicitly the business context of the records. The elapse of time and the accompanying loss of knowledge about the environment, in which records were created or captured, are other factors requiring additional description.

持續的描述有助於使檔案保持有意義的應用。無論在組織內或組織外,於產生或蒐集檔案的領域之外去擴充檔案的可及性,都需要額外的描述性詮釋資料以清楚地說明檔案的營運情境。時間流逝以及喪失檔案產生或蒐集的環境知識,亦是造成需要額外描述的其它因素。

- 9.2.4 Metadata supporting the security of records
- 9.2.4 支援檔案安全的詮釋資料

- 9.2.4.1 General
- 9.2.4.1 緒論

All records systems should be capable of deploying security metadata to provide an accountable management environment for records.

所有檔案系統均應能部署安全詮釋資料以對檔案提供一個可歸責的管理環境。

High levels of security may be applicable in certain systems.

Consequently, the risks and requirements of the business documented

within systems should be assessed before security metadata are designed and applied.

某些系統也許應該採用高層級安全。因此,應在設計與應用安全詮釋資料之前評估於系統中所記載的營運風險與需求。

- 9.2.4.2 Security metadata at the point of record capture
- 9.2.4.2 蒐集檔案時的安全詮釋資料

Key elements of security metadata, such as basic access rights or restrictions, should be identified and applied at the point of record creation and capture in order to facilitate a record's ongoing preservation and management.

應在產生與蒐集檔案的時點上識別並採用安全詮釋資料的關鍵元素,例如基本存取權限或限制,以便能促進檔案的持續保存與管理。

Security metadata should

安全詮釋資料應該

- a) identify the access restrictions that apply to records and their aggregations, business processes and agents,
- 1) 識別適用於檔案與其聚合體、營運流程與代理人的存取限制,
- b) ensure that records can only be accessed by authorized personnel,
- 2) 確保檔案僅被授權人員存取,
- c) apply time limitations to access restrictions to ensure their regular review and

- 3) 設定存取限制的時間期限以確保其定期檢討,
- d) withhold metadata display where data should not be made available for general access.
- 4) 當資料不可提供給一般大眾使用時,禁止顯示其詮釋資料。

- 9.2.4.3 Process metadata supporting security after record capture
- 9.2.4.3 檔案蒐集後,處理支援安全的詮釋資料

.

Access to records should only be restricted when there is a business need or when the law requires it. Security metadata should be monitored and updated to ensure the ongoing applicability of all identified restrictions.

只有在有營運需求或法律需要時,才可以存取檔案。必須監控與修正安全詮釋 資料,以確保所有識別的限制均可持續地適用。

Security levels and rules will change over time, and metadata that support security and access management should change accordingly. Organizations should ensure that these changes are documented.

安全層級與規則將隨時間改變,支援安全與存取管理的詮釋資料亦應隨之改變。組織應確保這些改變已被記載。

Security metadata need to be maintained and kept current throughout a record's existence. Changes to these metadata should reflect administrative or personnel changes and consequent changes in security arrangements.

在檔案存在期間必須維護並隨時更新有關安全的詮釋資料。這些詮釋資料的改變必須反映行政或人事的變革以及後續安全措施的改變。

Requirements for the creation, capture, maintenance and access of metadata about the record are contained in the following subclauses of ISO 15489-1:2001.

產生、蒐集、維護與應用關於檔案的詮釋資料的需求,包含在 ISO 15489-1:2001 下列各小節中。

- 7.2.1, Characteristics of a record General
- 7.2.1 檔案的特性 概述

- 7.2.3, Characteristics of a record Reliability
- 7.2.3 檔案的特性 可靠性

- 8.2.2, Records systems characteristics Reliability
- 8.2.2 檔案系統的特性 可靠性

8.3.6, Access, retrieval and use

8.3.6 存取、檢索與應用 9.3, Records capture

- 9.6, Storage and handling
- 9.6 入庫與保管

9.3 檔案的蒐集

- 9.3 Metadata about the business rules, policies and mandates
- 9.3 與營運規範、政策及規範有關的詮釋資料

- 9.3.1 Metadata about business rules, policies and mandates at the point of record capture
- 9.3.1 蒐集檔案時,與營運規範、政策及規範有關的詮釋資料

At the point of record capture, metadata should document the records compliance with business rules and policies, and regulatory and other requirements for creating and managing records.

在蒐集檔案時,詮釋資料必須記載檔案以符合營運規範與政策、法規與其他產生與管理檔案的要求。

These metadata should

這些詮釋資料應該

- a) identify the specific metadata schema used in organizational business systems,
- 1) 識別使用於組織營運系統中的特定詮釋資料,
- b) capture the business rules or other system controls that regulate record creation and management,
- 2) 蒐集管制檔案產生與管理的營運規範或其他系統控制,
- c) capture the business rules or other system controls that regulate metadata creation and management,
- 3) 蒐集管制詮釋資料產生與管理的營運規範或其他系統控制,
- d) capture the business rules or other system controls that regulate records management operations,
- 4) 蒐集管制檔案管理作業的營運規範或其他系統控制,
- e) capture the business rules or other system controls that regulate access and rights to records,
- 5) 蒐集管制檔案存取與權限的營運規範或其他系統控制,
- f) document the mandate or other regulatory requirement for record creation and/or management,
- 6) 記載檔案產生或管理的規範或其他管制要求,

- g) document the mandate or other regulatory requirement for record retention, security or destruction requirements and
- 7) 記載檔案保存、安全或銷毀需求的規範或其他管制要求,
- h) capture the links between mandate or regulatory information and the records or records management processes to which it relates.
- 8) 蒐集規範或法規資訊與檔案或相關檔案管理流程之間的連結。

- 9.3.2 Metadata about business rules, policies and mandates after record capture
- 9.3.2 蒐集檔案後,與營運規範、政策及規範有關的詮釋資料

On an ongoing basis, metadata should be used to demonstrate that systems have managed records in compliance with business rules and policies, regulatory and other requirements for managing records. For example, metadata identifying who has accessed the records system may be necessary, depending on the business needs of the organization. This includes organizations to which the responsibility for the management of the records has been transferred. Requirements for the creation, capture and maintenance of business rules, policies and mandates metadata are contained in the following clause and subclauses of ISO 15489-1:2001.

在持續進行的基礎上, 詮釋資料應被用來展現該系統已依據營運規範與政策、 法規以及其他管理檔案要求來管理檔案。例如, 依據組織的營運需求, 識別誰 已經存取此檔案系統的詮釋資料可能是需要的。這包含對那些已經移轉來的檔 案需要負起管理責任的組織。有關產生、蒐集與維護營運規範、政策與規範詮 釋資料的需求已列於 ISO 15489-1:2001 下列各節與各小節。

Clause 5, Regulatory environment

- 5 法規環境
- 7.1, Principles of records management programmes
- 7.1 檔案管理計畫原則
- 8.2.3, Records systems characteristics Integrity.
- 8.2.3 檔案系統的特性 完整性
- 8.2.4, Records systems characteristics Compliance
- 8.2.4 檔案系統的特性 符合性
- 8.3.6, Designing and implementing records systems Access, retrieval and use
- 8.3.6 設計與實作檔案系統 -存取、檢索與應用
- 8.3.7, Designing and implementing records systems Retention and disposition
- 8.3.7 設計與實作檔案系統 保存與清理
- 8.4a) to 8.4c), Design and implementation methodology
- 8.4(1) 到 8.4(3) 設計與實作之方法論
- 9.1, Determining documents to be captured into a records system
- 9.1 决定哪些文件應被蒐集至檔案系統
- 9.2, Determining how long to retain records
- 9.2 決定檔案之保存年限
- 9.7 Access

9.7 存取

- 9.4 Agent metadata
- 9.4 代理人詮釋資料

- 9.4.1 Agent metadata at point of record capture
- 9.4.1 蒐集檔案時的代理人詮釋資料

At the point of record capture, metadata should include metadata about agents associated with records and their management.

在檔案蒐集時,詮釋資料應包含與檔案及其管理有關的代理人的詮釋資料。

Metadata about agents involved in record creation and management have to be captured to ensure proper documentation. These metadata also enable record access to be restricted to appropriate agents, and enable only authorized staff to use records systems or perform records management operations within these systems

(see also 9.6).

應蒐集那些與產生及管理檔案的代理人相關的詮釋資料,以確保相關資料均有記載。這些詮釋資料亦促使僅限於適當的代理人才能存取檔案,促使只有經授權的人員才能使用檔案系統,或在系統執行檔案管理操作(參見第9.6節)。

Agent metadata at the point of record capture should

在檔案蒐集時的代理人詮釋資料應該

- a) identify the agents involved in records creation,
- 1) 識別參與產生檔案的代理人,
- b) identify the agents involved in records management processes and their authorization and
- 2) 識別參與檔案管理流程及其授權的代理人,
- c) identify the agents authorized to access records.
- 3) 識別被授權存取檔案的代理人。

- 9.4.2 Metadata about agents after record capture
- 9.4.2 蒐集檔案後,與代理人有關的詮釋資料

The roles of agents change over time. Records systems need to capture these changes. This contextual information is necessary for understanding records. It also ensures that records access will stay restricted to appropriate agents, and that only authorized agents use records systems or perform records management operations within these systems (see also 9.6).

代理人的角色會隨時間而改變,檔案系統必須蒐集這些改變,而這些情境資訊 是瞭解檔案所必須的。它須確保僅限於適當的代理人才能存取檔案,只有經授權的人員才能使用檔案系統或在這些系統中執行檔案管理操作(參見第 9.6 節)。 Requirements for the creation, capture and maintenance of metadata about agents are contained in the following subclauses of ISO 15489-1:2001.

產生、蒐集與維護關於代理人的詮釋資料的需求,已列於 ISO 15489-1:2001 下列各小節。

- 7.2.2, Characteristics of a record Authenticity
- 7.2.2 檔案的特性 真實性
- 7.2.3, Characteristics of a record Reliability
- 7.2.3 檔案的特性 可靠性
- 8.2.2, Records systems characteristics Reliability
- 8.2.2 檔案系統的特性 可靠性
- 8.2.3, Records systems characteristics Integrity
- 8.2.3 檔案系統的特性 完整性
- 8.3.6, Designing and implementing records systems Access, retrieval and use
- 8.3.6 檔案系統的設計與實作 存取、檢索與應用
- 9.2, Determining how long to retain records
- 9.2 決定檔案之保存年限
- 9.3, Records capture
- 9.3 檔案蒐集

- 9.5 Business process metadata
- 9.5 營運流程詮釋資料
- 9.5.1 Business process metadata at point of record capture
- 9.5.1 蒐集檔案時的營運流程詮釋資料

Records systems need the capacity to capture and manage metadata about business processes. This includes metadata about business functions, activities and transactions, about security and accessibility and about records management processes. Because the latter is so important here, it is considered separately (see 9.6).

檔案系統需要有能力去蒐集與管理關於營運流程的詮釋資料,這些包含關於營運功能、活動與異動的詮釋資料,關於安全與可及性的詮釋資料以及關於檔案管理流程的詮釋資料。因為後者很重要,所以在其他小節單獨說明(參見第 9.6 節)。

These metadata can provide a key context to facilitate record understanding and accountability. Their capture can also help to demonstrate the accountability of business operations, by identifying the operations that can be performed within the records system.

這些詮釋資料可以提供促進檔案的理解與責任歸屬的關鍵情境。藉由識別可在檔案系統執行的作業,蒐集這些詮釋資料亦有助於展現營運作業的責任歸屬。

Business process metadata at the point of record capture should

在檔案蒐集時的營運流程詮釋資料應該

- a) identify and document the business functions, activities and transactions documented by records within the system,
- 1) 識別並記載營運功能、活動與在系統中的檔案內所記載的異動,
- b) document links between records, agents and the business functions, activities and transactions to which they relate,
- 2) 記載與其相關的檔案、代理人與營運功能、活動與異動之間的連結,
- c) identify and document the agents or participants in a transaction,
- 3) 識別並記載在異動中的代理人與參與者,
- d) document the security and access rules for business processes and transactions,
- 4) 記載營運流程與異動的安全與存取規則,
- e) facilitate the transaction of automated business functions, activities and transactions where required,
- 5) 促進所需的自動化營運功能、活動與異動,
- f) facilitate the classification of business functions, activities and transactions,
- 6) 促進營運功能、活動與異動的分類,

- g) facilitate the classification of records and
- 7) 促進檔案的分類,
- h) capture the date and time of a transaction when a record was created.
- 8) 蒐集檔案產生時的異動日期與時間。

- 9.5.2 Metadata about business processes after record capture
- 9.5.2 蒐集檔案後,與營運流程有關的詮釋資料

Records systems need to accrue and continue to manage metadata about business processes in which records are used, as well as metadata about security, accessibility and the record management processes that are applied to records as long as required.

檔案系統必須累積並持續管理有關檔案應用的營運流程的詮釋資料、以及有關安全、可及性與應用在檔案的檔案管理流程的詮釋資料。

These metadata will facilitate the ongoing usability and interpretation of records and help to demonstrate the accountability of business activities, by identifying and documenting the operations that have been performed within any records system in which the records reside over time.

藉由識別並記載隨時間變化的檔案所在的任何檔案系統中所執行的作業,這些 詮釋資料將促進檔案之持續可用性與詮釋,並且有助於展現營運活動的責任歸 屬。 Requirements for the creation, capture and maintenance of metadata about business processes are contained in the following subclauses of ISO 15489-1:2001.

關於營運流程的詮釋資料的產生、蒐集與維護的需求包含在 ISO 15489-1:2001 下列各小節中。

- 7.2.2, Characteristics of a record Authenticity
- 7.2.2 檔案的特性 真實性
- 7.2.3, Characteristics of a record Reliability
- 7.2.3 檔案的特性 可靠性
- 7.2.4, Characteristics of a record Integrity
- 7.2.4 檔案的特性 完整性
- 7.2.5, Characteristics of a record Usability
- 7.2.5 檔案的特性 可用性
- 8.2.2, Records systems characteristics Reliability
- 8.2.2 檔案系統的特性 可靠性
- 8.2.3, Records systems characteristics Integrity
- 8.2.3 檔案系統的特性 完整性
- 8.2.4, Records systems characteristics Compliance
- 8.2.4 檔案系統的特性 符合性

- 8.2.5, Records systems characteristics Comprehensiveness
- 8.2.5 檔案系統的特性 全面性
- 8.3.2, Designing and implementing records systems Documenting records transactions
- 8.3.2 設計與實作檔案系統 檔案異動之文件化
- 8.3.6, Designing and implementing records systems Access, retrieval and use
- 8.3.6 設計與實作檔案系統 存取、檢索與應用
- 8.3.7, Designing and implementing records systems Retention and disposition
- 8.3.7 設計與實作檔案系統 保存與清理
- 8.4a) to 8.4c), Design and implementation methodology
- 8.4(1) 到 8.4(3) 設計與實作方法論
- 9.1, Determining documents to be captured into a records system
- 9.1 決定哪些文件應被蒐集至檔案系統
- 9.2, Determining how long to retain records
- 9.2 決定檔案之保存年限
- 9.3, Records capture
- 9.3 檔案的蒐集
- 9.4, Registration
- 9.4 點收
- 9.5, Classification

- 9.5 分類
- 9.6, Storage and handling
- 9.6 入庫與保管
- 9.7, Access
- 9.7 存取

- 9.6 Metadata about records management processes
- 9.6 與檔案管理流程有關的詮釋資料
- 9.6.1 Metadata about records management processes at the point of record capture
- 9.6.1 蒐集檔案時,與檔案管理流程有關的詮釋資料

This type of records management metadata should facilitate or automate the records management operations that need to be conducted in relation to a specific record or group of records. These records management operations are outlined in detail in ISO 15489-1:2001, Clause 9.

此種檔案管理詮釋資料類型應能促進或自動化與特定檔案或某群檔案有關檔案管理作業。這些檔案管理作業的詳情條列於 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 9 節。

At the point of record capture, key elements of records management metadata, such as retention and disposal authorizations, classification

and registration details, should be identified and applied in order to facilitate the ongoing accountability of an organization for, and the ongoing management of, records as long as they exist.

在蒐集檔案時,檔案管理詮釋資料的關鍵元素,例如檔案保存與清理的授權、分類與點收的細節均應被識別與應用,以能在檔案存在時促進組織中的持續責任歸屬與管理。

Records management metadata should

檔案管理詮釋資料應該

- a) ensure that records management instruments, such as disposition authorities, business activity classification schemes and security and access classification schemes, are able to be applied in a records system,
- 在保檔案管理工具均能被應用至檔案系統,例如清理授權、營運活動分類表、安全與存取分類表等,
- b) capture the disposition metadata applied to records in a records system,
- 2) 蒐集檔案系統中所使用的清理詮釋資料,
- c) identify and document the methods and rules for authentication in a way that it is possible to identify what authentication requirements were applicable in business and documentary procedures for certain types of records and which agents were responsible for implementing them,
- 3) 識別並記載驗證的方法與規範,以便能識別針對特定類型檔案在營運與記載程序中可以採用的驗證需求,並能識別哪些代理人需負責實施之。

- d) identify and document the agent authorizations or permissions required to perform specific activities,
- 4) 識別並記載執行特定活動所需的代理人授權或許可,
- e) apply time limitations to user authorizations or permissions to ensure their regular review,
- 5) 設定使用者授權或許可的時間期限以確保其定期檢討,
- f) document the access and security metadata applied to records in a records system,
- 6) 記載檔案系統中所採用的檔案存取與安全詮釋資料,
- g) facilitate the classification of business functions, activities and transactions,
- 7) 促進營運功能、活動與異動的分類,
- h) facilitate the classification of records,
- 8) 促進檔案的分類,
- i) capture the links between records and their aggregations, and between records, agents and processes and
- 9) 蒐集檔案與其聚合體、檔案與檔案、代理人與流程之間的連結,

- j) facilitate the long-term preservation of records.
- 10) 促進檔案的長期保存。

- 9.6.2 Metadata about records management processes after record capture
- 9.6.2 蒐集檔案後,與檔案管理流程有關的詮釋資料

Creating metadata about records management processes is an essential component for assuring the authenticity, integrity, usability and reliability of records. It applies equally for any organization over time that will have the responsibility for managing the records. Creation of these metadata will also facilitate records management operations that need to be conducted in relation to a specific record or group of records and/or enable the automation of those operations.

產生關於檔案管理流程的詮釋資料是確保檔案真實性、完整性、可用性與可靠性的重要元件。它隨時間變化地可應用至所有對這些檔案負有管理責任的組織。產生這些詮釋資料亦可促進需要被應用至有關特定檔案或一群檔案的檔案管理作業,並促使這些作業的自動化。

Such metadata include

這些詮釋資料包含

a) documenting authentication procedures for each conversion of records and

- 1) 記載檔案每次轉製的驗證程序,
- b) documenting the rules for copying records, the different types of copies, the authority for copying accorded to each type, and procedures for routine copying of records which are needed beyond the life expectancy of their medium.
- 2) 記載關於複製檔案、不同類型複本、各個類型的複製授權、以及超過其媒體 壽命所必須的檔案例行複製程序。

Requirements for the creation, capture and maintenance of records management metadata are contained in the following subclauses of ISO 15489-1:2001.

關於產生、蒐集與維護檔案管理詮釋資料的需求已包含於 ISO 15489-1:2001 下列各小節中。

- 8.2.2, Records systems characteristics Reliability
- 8.2.2 檔案系統的特性 可靠性
- 8.2.3, Records systems characteristics Integrity
- 8.2.3 檔案系統的特性 完整性
- 8.3.4, Designing and implementing records systems Distributed management
- 8.3.4 設計與實作檔案系統 分散式管理
- 8.3.5, Designing and implementing records systems Conversion and migration
- 8.3.5 設計與實作檔案系統 轉製與轉置

- 8.3.7, Designing and implementing reords systems Retention and disposition
- 8.3.7 設計與實作檔案系統 保存與清理
- 8.5, Discontinuing records systems
- 8.5 檔案系統之除役
- 9.2, Determining how long to retain records
- 9.2 決定檔案之保存年限
- 9.5, Classification
- 9.5 分類
- 9.6 Storage and handling
- 9.6 入庫與保管

Bibliography

參考書目

[1] ISO/IEC 11179-1:2004, Information technology - Metadata registries (MOR) - Part 1:Framework

附錄二 ISO 23081-2 中文化草稿

ISO 23081-2 草稿

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

技術規格

First edition

第一版

2010 - 10 - 09

資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料(Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for records -)

Part 2: Conceptual and implementation issues

第2部:概念與實作議題

Contents

目 錄

Foreword

前言

Introduction

簡介

- 1 Scope
- 1 適用範圍
- 2 Normative references
- 2 引用標準
- 3 Terms and definitions
- 3 用語釋意
- 4 Purpose and benefits of metadata
- 4 詮釋資料的目的與效益
- 5 Policy and responsibilities
- 5 政策與責任
- 6 Metadata conceptual model
- 6 詮釋資料概念模型
- 7 Concepts relating to metadata implementation
- 7 關於詮釋資料實作的概念
- 8 Metadata model for managing records
- 8 管理檔案的詮釋資料模型
- 9 Generic metadata elements
- 9 基本詮釋資料元素
- 10 Developing a metadata schema for managing records
- 10 為管理檔案而發展一個詮釋資料架構
- 11 Implementing metadata for managing records

11 為管理檔案的詮釋資料實作

Bibliography

參考書目

Foreword

前言

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) is a worldwide federation of national standards bodies (ISO member bodies). The work of preparing International Standards is normally carried out through ISO technical committees. Each member body interested in a subject for which a technical committee has been established has the right to be represented on that committee. International organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO, also take part in the work. ISO collaborates closely with the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) on all matters of electrotechnical standardization.

ISO(International Organization for Standardization, 國際標準組織)是各國制定標準單位(ISO 會員機構)之國際性聯合組織。制定國際標準的工作通常由 ISO 技術委員會完成。各成員團體若對某技術委員會確定的項目有興趣,均有權參加該委員會的工作。與 ISO 保持聯繫的官方或非官方的國際組織也可參加相關工作。ISO 與國際電工委員會(IEC)在電工技術標準化方面保持密切的關係。

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

國際標準係依據 ISO/IEC 方針的第 2 部分所草擬的。

The main task of technical committees is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the technical committees are circulated to the member bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the member bodies casting a vote.

技術委員會的主要工作是擬定國際標準。技術委員會採用之國際標準草案須傳 遞至各會員國投票表決;需取得至少 75%之會員機構的同意,國際標準草案才能 作爲國際標準正式發布。

In other circumstances, particularly when there is an urgent market requirement for such documents, a technical committee may decide to publish other types of normative document:

在其他情況下,特別是當對這些文件有緊急的市場需求時,技術委員會可以決 定發佈下列其他類型的規範文件:

- an ISO Publicly Available Specification (ISO/PAS) represents an agreement between technical experts in an ISO working group and is accepted for publication if it is approved by more than 50 % of the members of the parent committee casting a vote;
- ISO 公共可用規範(ISO/PAS)代表 ISO 工作小組中技術專家間的協議,如果經過上層委員會超過百分之五十的成員投票同意,則可以公開發佈。
- an ISO Technical Specification (ISO/TS) represents an agreement between the members of a technical committee and is accepted for publication if it is approved by 2/3 of the members of the committee casting a vote.
- ISO 技術規格(ISO/TS)代表技術委員間的協議,如果該委員會超過三分之二的成員投票同意,則可以公開發佈。

An ISO/PAS or ISO/TS is reviewed after three years in order to decide whether it will be confirmed for a further three years, revised to become an International Standard, or withdrawn. If the ISO/PAS or ISO/TS is confirmed, it is reviewed again after a further three years, at which time it must either be transformed into an International Standard or be withdrawn.

在三年後,ISO公共可用規範或ISO技術規格將會被再次檢視,以認可是否再適用三年以修正成為國際標準或是加以撤銷。如果ISO公共可用規範或ISO技術規格被認可,則三年後將會被再次檢視,屆時將轉換成國際標準或是加以撤銷。

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

必須注意本標準的某些元件可能與專利權有關。ISO無須負責任來識別任何此類專利權。

ISO/TS 23081-2 was prepared by Technical Committee ISO/TC 46, information and documentation,

Subcommittee SC 11, Archives/records management.

本標準是由 ISO/TC 46「資訊與文獻(Information and Documentation)」技術委員會之分組委員會 SC 11「檔案管理(Archives/Records Management)」所提出。

ISO/TS 23081 consists of the following parts, under the general title information and documentation -

Records management processes - Metedata for records:

本標準的一般名稱為「資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料」,其中包括以下:

- Part 1: Principles

第1部:原則

- Part 2: Conceptual and implementation issues (Technical Specification)

第2部:概念與實作議題(技術規格)

Introduction

簡介

This Technical Specification is part of the ISO 23081 series on metadata for records. It focuses on the framework for defining metadata elements for managing records and provides a generic statement of metadata elements, whether these are physical, analogue or digital consistent with the principles of ISO 23081-1:2006.

本技術規格為 ISO23081 系列關於檔案的詮釋資料的一部份。本技術規格著重定義管理檔案的詮釋資料元素的架構,並提供詮釋資料元素的一般聲明,不論其為實體、類比或是數位的型式,且符合 ISO 23081-1:2006 的原則。

It provides an extended rationale for metadata for managing records in organizations, conceptual models for metadata and a high level element

set of generic metadata types suitable for any records environment. It defines the generic metadata types both for records entities, as well as other entities that need to be managed in order to document and understand the context of records. This Technical Specification also identifies, for key entities, a minimum number of fixed aggregation layers that are required for interoperability purposes. The models and generic metadata types outlined in the Technical Specification are primarily focused on the "records" entity. However, they are also relevant to the other entities.

本技術規格提供組織中管理檔案的詮釋資料的延伸邏輯、詮釋資料的概念模型,以及適合任何檔案環境的基本詮釋資料類型的高階元素集。本技術規格同時定義檔案實體以及其它為了記載與瞭解檔案情境所必須管理的實體的基本詮釋資料類型。本技術規格亦識別達成互通性目的所需的最少數量固定聚合層級的關鍵實體。在本技術規格中所條列的模式與基本詮釋資料類型主要聚焦於"檔案"實體。然而,他們亦與其他實體有關。

This Technical Specification does not prescribe a specific set of metadata elements. Rather, it identifies generic types of metadata that are required to fulfil the requirements for managing records. This approach provides organizations with the flexibility to select specific metadata to meet their business requirements for managing their records for as long as they are required. It provides diagrams for determining the metadata elements that might be defined in a particular implementation and the metadata that could apply to each aggregation of the entities defined. It acknowledges that these entities can exist at different layers of aggregation. It defines generic metadata types that are expected to apply at all layers of aggregation, while alerting implementers to specific metadata elements that may only apply at particular layers of aggregation.

本技術規格並不規定特定的詮釋資料元素集。反之,本技術規格識別滿足管理檔案需求的詮釋資料的基本類型。此方式提供組織有彈性地選擇特定的詮釋資料以符合為管理檔案的營運需求。本技術規格提供圖解以決定在特殊實作中定義的詮釋資料元素以及可以應用至每一被定義的實體聚合的詮釋資料。本技術

規格確認這些實體可以存在於不同聚合層級。雖然改變特定詮釋資料元素的實施者只能應用至特定聚合層級上,然而本技術規格定義被預期可以應用至所有聚合層級的基本詮釋資料。

Implementing metadata for managing records in organizational and system settings involves a number of choices, which are determined by the circumstances of the organization, systems in place and the requirements for managing records.

在組織與系統情境中實作管理檔案的詮釋資料會包含著許多由組織環境、適當的系統與管理檔案的需求所決定的選擇。

Building upon the principles of ISO 23081-1:2006, this Technical Specification provides a further explanation on the underlying concepts of metadata schemas for managing records, offers practical guidance for developing and constructing those schemas from an organizational point of view and finally goes into issues relating to the implementation and management of metadata over time.

在 ISO 23081-1:2006 的原則的基礎上,本技術規格對管理檔案的詮釋資料架構的基本概念提供進一步的解釋,並提供從組織觀點發展與建置這些架構的實作 指引,最終進到隨時間變化地與詮釋資料的實施及管理有關的議題。

This Technical Specification is intended for:

本技術規格是為了以下人員:

- records professionals (or persons assigned within an organization for managing records in any environment) responsible for defining metadata for managing records at any layer of aggregation in either a business system or dedicated records application software,

- 檔案專業人員(或是組織中被指定在任何環境中管理檔案的人員),負責在 營運系統或是專屬檔案應用軟體中的任何聚合層級上定義管理檔案的詮釋資 料,
- system/business analysts responsible for identifying metadata to manage records in business systems,
- 系統或營運分析人員,負責識別在營運系統中管理檔案的詮釋資料,
- records professionals or system analysts addressing system interoperability requirements involving

records, and

- 檔案專業人員或系統分析人員,指出包含檔案的系統互通性需求,
- vendors, as suppliers of software applications that should support and enable the creation, capture and management of metadata over time.
- 供應商,能隨時間變化地支援與推動詮釋資料的產生、蒐集與管理的應用軟體提供者。

Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for records -

資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料

Part 2:

Conceptual and implementation issues

第2部:概念與實作議題

1 Scope

1 適用範圍

This Technical Specification establishes a framework for defining metadata elements consistent with the principles and implementation considerations outlined in ISO 23081-1:2006. The purpose of this framework is to:

本技術規格建立與 ISO 23081-1:2006 所條列的原則及實作考量一致的定義詮釋資料元素的架構。此架構的目的在於:

- enable standardized description of records and critical contextual entities for records,
- 促使檔案的標準描述以及檔案的關鍵情境實體,
- provide common understanding of fixed points of aggregation to enable interoperability of records, and information relevant to records, between organizational systems,
- 提供對於聚合體特定項目的一般瞭解以促使檔案的互通性,並且提供與檔案 相關的資訊以及組織系統間的資訊,

- enable re-use and standardization of metadata for managing records over time, space and across

applications.

- 促使隨時間、空間與跨應用的檔案管理詮釋資料的再利用與標準化。

It further identifies some of the critical decision points that need to be addressed and documented to enable implementation of metadata for managing records. It aims to:

本技術規格進一步識別一些促使實作檔案管理的詮釋資料所須強調與記載的關鍵決策點。目的在於:

- identify the issues that need to be addressed in implementing metadata for managing records,
- 識別實作管理檔案的詮釋資料所須強調的議題,
- identify and explain the various options for addressing the issues, and
- 識別並解釋強調這些議題的不同選擇,
- identify various paths for making decisions and choosing options in implementing metadata for managing

records.

- 識別在實作管理檔案的詮釋資料時用以作決策與選擇方案的不同路徑。

2 Normative references

2 引用標準

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

下列參考文件是引用本文件時所須參考的文件。對於有註明日期的參考文件, 只有所參照的版本才適用。對於沒有註明日期的參考標準,則可採用所參考文件之最新版本(包含任何修正)。

ISO/IEC 11179 (all parts), Information technology - Metadata registries (MDR)

ISO/IEC 11179 (全部), 資訊與技術 - 詮釋資料登錄 (MDR)

ISO 15489-1:2001, Information and documentation - Records management - Part 1: General

CNS 15489-1, 資訊與文獻 - 檔案管理 - 第1部: 概論

ISO 23081-1:2006. Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for

records - Part 1: Principles

ISO 23081-1:2006. 資訊與文獻 - 檔案管理流程 - 檔案詮釋資料 - 第 1 部:原則

- 3 Terms and definitions
- 3 用語釋義

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO 15489-1:2001, ISO 23081-1:2006,

ISO/IEC 11179 (all parts) and the following apply.

CNS 15489-1, ISO 23081-1:2006, ISO/IEC 11179(全部)以及以下相關名詞定義,適用於本文件。

3.1

archival system

organized collection of hardware, software, policies, procedures and people, which maintains, stores,

manages and makes available records over time

3.1

檔案保存系統

有組織的硬體、軟體、政策、程序與人員集合,以隨時間變化地維護、儲存、 管理與製作可用的檔案

3.2

attribute

characteristic of an object or entity

3.2

屬性

物件或實體的特性

[ISO 11179-1:2004, definition 3.1.1]

[ISO 11179-1:2004, 定義 3.1.1]

3.3

business system

organized collection of hardware, software, supplies, policies, procedures and people, which stores,

processes and provides access to an organization's business information

3.3

營運系統

將硬體、軟體、補給、政策、程序與人員集合加以組織整合,以儲存、處理並 提供使用一個組織的營運資訊 [National Archives of Australia Glossary]

[澳洲國家檔案館詞彙]

3.4

class

description of a set of objects that share the same attributes, operations, methods, relationships, and

semantics

3.4

類別

針對一群具有共同屬性、作業、方法、關係與語意的物件集合的描述

[ISO/IEC 19501-1:2001, definition 2.5.2.9]

[ISO/IEC 19501-1:2001, 定義 2.5.2.9]

3.5

conceptual data model

conceptual model

data model that represents an abstract view of the real world

3.5

概念資料模型

概念模型

以抽象觀點表示真實世界的資料模型

NOTE A conceptual model represents the human understanding of a system.

註: 概念模型用來表達人對於系統的瞭解。

[ISO 11179-1:2004, definition 3.2.5]

[ISO 11179-1:2004, 定義 3.2.5]

3.6

entity

any concrete or abstract thing that exists, did exist, or might exist, including associations among these things

3.6

實體

任何現在存在、過去存在或可能存在的具體或抽象事物,包含這些事物間的關連。

EXAMPLE A person, object, event, idea or process.

例如:一個人、物件、事件、構想或過程。

NOTE An entity exists whether data about it are available or not.

註: 一個實體之存在無關於其資料是否備妥。

[ISO 11179-1:2004, definition 3.2.10; ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999, definition 17.02.05]

[ISO 11179-1:2004, 定義 3.2.10; ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999, 定義 17.02.05]

3.7

metadata for managing records

structured or semi-structured information, which enables the creation, management, and use of records

through time and within and across domains

3.7

管理檔案的詮釋資料

在領域內或跨領域中,不受時間限制促使產生、管理與使用檔案的結構或半結構資訊。

NOTE See ISO 23081-1:2006, Clause 4.

註: 參照 ISO 23081-1:2006 第 4 節。

3.8

records application software

specific application used to maintain, manage and provide access to an organization's record resources

3.8

檔案應用軟體

用來維護、管理與提供存取組織檔案資源之特定應用程式。

- 4 Purpose and benefits of metadata
- 4 詮釋資料的目的與效益
- 4.1 Purposes of metadata for managing records
- 4.1 用來管理檔案的詮釋資料的目的
- 4.1.1 General
- 4.1.1 緒論

Organizations need information systems that capture and manage appropriate contextual information to aid the use, understanding, management of and access to records over time. This information is critical for asserting authenticity, reliability, integrity, usability and evidential qualities of records. Collectively, this information is known as metadata for managing records.

組織需要資訊系統以用來蒐集與管理適當的情境資訊,以便隨時間變化地協助檔案的應用、瞭解、管理與存取。此資訊對於確保檔案的真實性、可靠性、完整性、可用性與證據的品質是相當重要的。整體而言,此資訊就是管理檔案的詮釋資料。

Metadata for managing records can be used for a variety of purposes within an organization to support, identify, authenticate, describe, locate and manage their resources in a systematic and consistent way to meet business, accountability and societal requirements of organizations.

管理檔案的詮釋資料可在組織中被多重目的地使用,並以系統與一致的方式支援、辨明、驗證、描述、定位與管理其資源,以滿足組織營運、可歸責性與社會的需求。

Records application software, and business systems with records functionality manage records by capturing and managing metadata about those records and the context of their creation and use.

檔案應用軟體與具檔案功能的營運系統,可以藉由蒐集與管理關於這些檔案及 其產生與應用情境的詮釋資料,來管理檔案。

Records, particularly in the form of electronic transactions, can exist outside of formal records application software, often being created in business systems serving specific purposes (for example, licensing systems).

Records are used and understood by people who possess, or have access to, sufficient knowledge about the processes being undertaken, the people involved in the transaction, the records generated and their immediate context. Such records are not always robust, for reasons including the following.

檔案可以存在於正式檔案應用軟體之外,尤其是電子異動形式的檔案。此種檔案通常產生於提供特定服務目的的營運統中(例如,發證系統)。檔案被以下這些人應用與瞭解:擁有檔案的人、可以存取檔案的人、對其流程有充分知識的人,以及參與在異動、產生及其立即情境的人。這些檔案並不都是強韌的,原因來自如下:

- a) Contextual linkages can be unwritten and dependent upon individual and group memory. Such reliance on unwritten contextual understanding is not dependable; some people have access to more knowledge than others, over time the usability of records will be compromised by staff movement and diminishing corporate memory.
- (1) 情境連結可能未被記載下來,而依賴個人與團體之記憶。此種依賴未被記載的情境瞭解是不可靠的;有些人可以比其他人存取較多的知識,檔案的可用性將因人員調動與機構記憶的消失而隨時間變化地被打折扣。
- b) The records often lack explicit information needed to identify the components of a transaction outside the specific business context and are therefore difficult to exchange with other related business systems for interoperability purposes.
- (2) 檔案通常缺乏用來辨明在特定營運情境之外的異動元件的明確資訊,以致於不易與其它相關營運系統交換資訊以達互通目標。
- c) The management processes necessary to assure the sustainability of the records for as long as they are required are not usually a feature of such systems.
- (3) 管理流程必須能確保檔案在仍被需要時的持續存在,然而此系統通常並未具有此特性。

- 4.1.2 Amount of metadata
- 4.1.2 詮釋資料的數量

There are practical limits to the amount of contextual information that can be made explicit and captured into a given system in the form of metadata. Context is infinite, while a single information system has finite boundaries. Further contextual information will always exist outside the boundaries of any one system. A single records application software system only needs to capture as much metadata as is considered useful for that system and its users to interpret and manage the records for as long as they are required within the system and to enable migration of those records required outside the system. Good metadata regimes are dynamic and can add additional metadata for managing records as and when necessary over time.

在實務上,系統中有關詮釋資料的情境資訊數量是有限的,情境資訊可以以詮釋資料的形式被外顯地呈現並蒐集至給定的系統中。情境是無限的,然而單一資訊系統的周界是有限的。在任一系統的周界之外通常存在著更多的情境資訊。一個單一檔案應用軟體系統僅需蒐集那些對其系統與使用者在解釋與管理檔案上有用的詮釋資料,以促使這些檔案在系統外所需的轉置。

Much metadata for managing records can be obtained from other information systems. For them to be useful in a system for managing records they need to be structured and organized in a standardized way. Standardized metadata are an essential prerequisite for information system interoperability within and between organizations.

許多管理檔案的詮釋資料可以從其他資訊系統獲得。為了讓它們在系統中有助 於管理檔案,它們必須以標準的方式被結構化與組織起來。組織內與組織之間 的資訊系統必須有標準化的詮釋資料才能達成互通。

- 4.2 Business benefits for metadata for managing records
- 4.2 管理檔案詮釋資料的營運效益

- 4.2.1 General
- 4.2.1 緒論

Metadata for managing records not only describe the attributes of records in a way that enables their management and use/reuse, they also document the relationships between records and the agents that make and use them and the events or circumstances in which the records are made and used. Metadata support the searching of information assets and the maintenance of their authenticity.

管理檔案的詮釋資料不僅描述檔案的屬性以能促使其管理與應用或再利用,它們同時記載檔案與製作及應用它們的代理人之間的關係,也記載檔案被製作與應用時的事件或情境。詮釋資料支援資訊資產的蒐尋以及其真實性的維持。

- 4.2.2 Capturing and managing records in business systems
- 4.2.2 在營運系統中蒐集與管理檔案

Organizations need to create records of their transactions and maintain those records for as long as they are needed. This can be done only if organizations business systems capture records metadata in accordance with organizational requirements for managing records. How well a system manages records is largely dependent on the metadata functionality of the system. The relationships between business systems and specific records application software systems are subject to implementation decisions, as outlined in Clause 11.

組織必須產生其異動的檔案,並且在檔案仍被需要的情形下維護這些檔案。只有在組織營運系統依照組織的管理檔案需求來蒐集檔案詮釋資料之下,才能達

成此項工作。系統有賴於其詮釋資料的功能才能健全地管理檔案。營運系統與特定檔案應用軟體系統之間的關係必須依照如第11節所列的實作決策。

- 4.2.3 Interoperability
- 4.2.3 互通性

Interoperability refers to the ability of two or more automated systems to exchange information and to recognise, process and use that information successfully. Interoperable systems need to be able to function simultaneously at technical, semantic and syntactical levels. Standardized metadata are an essential prerequisite for information system interoperability.

互通性意指兩個或兩個以上自動化系統之間成功地交換資訊、辨識、處理與使 用資訊的能力。可互通的系統必須同時能在技術、語意及語法層級上工作。標 準化的詮釋資料是資訊系統達成互通性的重要必要條件。

Standardized metadata for managing records assist in enabling interoperability

管理檔案的標準化詮釋資料有助於推動以下的互通性:

- a) between business systems within an organization (for example, between systems that support one business process and those that support other business processes across the organization);
- 1)在組織內的營運系統之間(例如:支援某營運流程的系統與支援其他跨組織營運過程的系統之間),

- b) between business systems that create records, and records application software that manage them as records;
- 2) 在產生檔案的營運系統與管理檔案的檔案應用軟體之間,
- c) between business systems during system migration;
- 3) 在系統轉置時的營運系統之間,
- d) between multiple organizations involved in the conduct of business processes (for example, chain management of electronic commerce transactions);
- 4) 在參與營運流程行為的多個組織之間(例如:電子商務交易的連鎖管理),
- e) between organizations for a variety of other business purposes;
- 5) 在其他多樣營運目的的組織之間,
- f) across time between business systems that create records and archival systems that preserve them.
- 6) 跨越時間地在產生檔案的營運系統以及在保存檔案的典藏系統之間。

In supporting interoperability, metadata for managing records enable resource discovery of records in business systems as well as in records application software.

在支援互通性中,管理檔案的詮釋資料促使營運系統以及檔案應用軟體中的檔案資源探索。

4.2.4 Risk management

4.2.4 風險管理

Metadata schemas can be tailored to suit organizational requirements for risk aversion. Organizations will specify elements that shall be present for records to be reliable, authentic and to have integrity. Other elements will be optional, for inclusion at the discretion of subunits of organizations or for particular business systems within organizations.

詮釋資料架構可以量身打造來滿足組織風險控管的需求。組織應描述檔案應具 備哪些元素以使檔案是可靠、真實且具完整性。其他元素則是可選擇的,以包 含組織所屬單位的特殊營運系統考量。

When considering metadata implementation strategies, organizations should identify the risks that exist, consider the degree of risk entailed, and ensure that the implementation strategy:

當考量詮釋資料的實作策略時,組織應辨明所存在的風險,考慮所承受風險的 大小,並確保以下的實作策略:

- a) provides access to critical business systems over time,
- (1) 隨時間變化地提供對關鍵營運系統的存取,

- b) satisfies legal requirements for authenticity and reliability.
- (2) 滿足真實性與可靠性的法規需求,
- c) is sustainable from a resource perspective over time.
- (3) 從資源的角度來看,可以隨時間變化地持續運作。

- 4.2.5 Metadata for records as an organizational information asset
- 4.2.5 檔案的詮釋資料是組織資訊資產

Structured metadata for managing records, in combination with good system search functionality, support access and retrieval of records across organizations. This maximizes the ability of people to find relevant records quickly and easily when they need to. In addition, structured records metadata enable information in records to be retrieved within their business context, thus enhancing understanding and trust in the reliability of information retrieved for re-use. A relatively small up-front investment in good metadata can enhance quality and reduce costs for retrieval of information to the organization.

管理檔案的結構化詮釋資料,結合良好的系統蔥尋功能,可以支援跨組織檔案的存取與檢索。它極大化人們在必要時快速並容易地尋找相關檔案的能力。除此之外,結構化的檔案詮釋資料促使其營運情境中的檔案資訊檢索,因此強化對檢索再利用資訊的可靠度的瞭解與信任。只要對良好詮釋資料進行相對少量的初期投資就能強化組織資訊檢索的品質,並且降低其成本。

- 4.2.6 Preventing unauthorized access to records
- 4.2.6 避免對檔案的非授權存取

Metadata for managing records can be used to reduce the risk of unauthorized use of records. Metadata are needed to specify if access to records is restricted. Only those with appropriate clearance should have access to records. Any instances of access should be documented as metadata. Access control metadata are vital to secure legal and business interests of the organization. They ensure the appropriate management of confidentiality, and privacy of personal information, and other use and security restrictions identified in an organizations records.

管理檔案的詮釋資料可用來降低對非授權使用檔案的風險。如果檔案的存取是受到限制,則必須在詮釋資料中加以註明。只有那些具有適當出入許可證的人員才能存取檔案。任何存取情況均應記載為詮釋資料。存取控制詮釋資料是確保組織合法與營運利益的重要關鍵。它們確保機密性、個人資訊隱私以及其他組織檔案中所辨明的使用與安全限制的適當管理。

- 4.2.7 Sustainability of business systems through administrative change
- 4.2.7 透過行政變革來達成營運系統的持續性

With the change of organization structure, function or work process, a shift in the responsibilities for business activities takes place. Implementation of standardized and structured records metadata assists in identifying appropriate records to be moved across systems and organizational boundaries. Such standardized metadata also assist in extracting records from one system and importing them into other systems, by preserving contextual linkage independently of any particular business system.

因著組織結構、功能或工作流程的改變,造成營運活動的責任亦有所改變。標準化與結構化檔案詮釋資料的實作有助於辨明哪些檔案應在系統與組織周界之間移動。這些標準化詮釋資料藉由保存獨立於任何特定營運系統之外的情境連結,亦將有助於從一個系統擷取檔案並輸入至另一個系統。

- 4.2.8 Long term retention of digital records
- 4.2.8 數位檔案的長期保存

Digital records depend upon metadata for their existence, management and future use. The characteristics of records (ISO 15489-1:2001, 7.2) in all formats are defined in records metadata. Ensuring the preservation of the records, including their metadata, in electronic form requires conformance to stable, structured and well defined metadata standards to ensure their sustainability across software upgrades or changes. Preservation of digital records as long as they are needed can involve a number of strategies (see Clause 11), but all strategies are dependent upon the existence of standardized metadata for managing records.

數位檔案依賴詮釋資料以進行其存在、管理與未來之使用。檔案的特性(參見CNS 15489-1 第 7.2 節)不論其形式均定義於檔案詮釋資料。若欲以電子形式確保檔案及其詮釋資料的保存,則必須符合穩定、結構化且定義清楚的詮釋資料標準,以確保軟體升級或改變後的持續性。數位檔案的保存涉及許多策略(參見第 11 節),然而所有策略均有賴於管理檔案的標準化詮釋資料的存在。

- 4.2.9 Incorporation of metadata into archival systems
- 4.2.9 融入詮釋資料於檔案保存系統中

Much of the information that is needed to document and describe records and their context in archival systems can be sourced from the metadata in records application software. This interconnection should be as seamless as possible. Capturing metadata for managing records according to a standardized schema will make this process easier to implement.

可以從檔案應用軟體中的詮釋資料取得多數必需在檔案保存系統中記載與描述檔案及其情境的資訊。系統之間的連結儘可能達到沒有縫隙。依據標準化架構來蒐集管理檔案的詮釋資料將可使此流程更易於實作。

- 5 Policy and responsibilities
- 5 政策與責任
- 5.1 Policy decisions
- 5.1 政策決策

As indicated in ISO 23081-1:2006 (Clause 6), metadata strategies should be treated as an integral part of, or explicitly related to, an organization's broader records and information management strategy. In this respect, clear metadata related policy should be created, either as a separate stand-alone policy area linked to the existing records policy framework or as an integral yet distinct part of the existing organizational records policies. In either case, organizations should:

如 ISO 23081-1:2006 第 6 節所指出, 詮釋資料策略應被視為組織的檔案與資訊管理策略的內部一部份或是明確地與其相關。在此觀點之下,明確的詮釋資料相關政策應被產生成為與現有檔案政策架構連結的分離獨立政策,或是成為現存組織檔案政策的當中明確整合的一部份。無論哪一種情形,組織均應:

- a) identify and assign roles and responsibilities, including responsibilities for quality assurance of metadata;
- (1) 識別與指派角色與責任,包含詮釋資料品質保證的責任;
- b) identify requirements for metadata reliability, accessibility, retrieval, maintenance, and security;
- (2) 識別詮釋資料可靠性、可及性、檢索、維護與安全的需求;
- c) select applicable metadata standards or schema;
- (3) 選擇可應用的詮釋資料標準或架構;
- d) identify and establish rules for applying metadata encoding schemes (controlled vocabularies, syntax

schemes);

- (4) 識別與建立應用詮釋資料編碼表(控制詞彙、語法綱要)的規則;
- e) determine technical standards to be used in implementation;
- (5) 決定在實作中採用的技術標準;

f) identify how the metadata policy for managing records relates to other metadata policies or schemas that

are in use in the organization;

- (6) 識別用以管理檔案的詮釋資料政策如何與組織使用的其他詮釋資料政策或架構有關連;
- g) identify evaluation criteria and methodology for determining compliance with and effectiveness of the

policy;

- (7) 識別用以決定符合政策效能的評估指標與方法;
- h) develop monitoring and evaluation strategies to accompany the policy;
- (8) 發展伴隨政策的監控與評估策略;
- I) determine how the policy will be kept up-to-date in line with business activities.
- (9) 決定此政策如何能保持新穎,以與營運活動一致;

Any policy should allow for different levels of implementation. It should identify the level to be achieved and how it is to be achieved.

任何政策必須允許不同層級的實作。它應識別要達成的層級以及如何達成。

A policy also should identify those areas that are most critical and require special attention with respect to metadata deployment strategies,

such as sustainability, accessibility, vital records identification, preservation and risk analysis.

政策亦應識別哪些領域對於詮釋資料部署策略是最關鍵的且需要特別注意,例如持續性、可及性、重要檔案識別、保存與風險分析。

- 5.2 Responsibilities for Implementing metadata for managing records
- 5.2 實作管理檔案的詮釋資料的責任

In line with the established framework of roles and responsibilities for records (see ISO 15489-1:2001, 6.3), responsibility for developing, implementing and maintaining metadata frameworks for managing records should be clearly assigned to records professionals in association with other organizational staff such as information technology, or legal professionals, as appropriate.

為了與檔案角色以及責任所建立的架構一致(參見 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 6.3 節),有關為管理檔案而發展、實作與維護詮釋資料架構的責任,均應清楚地被指派給檔案專業人員與其他相關成員,如資訊人員、法律專業人員等。

This responsibility includes:

這些責任包括:

- a) analysing the needs of the organization for metadata for managing records based upon business requirements;
- (1) 基於營運需要下,分析組織對管理檔案的詮釋資料的需求;

- b) monitoring and analysing developments within the organization relating to metadata, particularly requirements for managing records;
- (2) 監控與分析組織中特別是管理檔案需求上有關詮釋資料的發展;
- c) ensuring that metadata schemas for managing records are developed in accordance with best practice and applicable industry standards;
- (3) 確保管理檔案的詮釋資料架構是依據最佳實務與可應用的工業標準來發展;
- d) developing the metadata framework for managing records, including the metadata schema, and related organizational standards and the rules for using them;
- (4) 發展管理檔案的詮釋資料框架,包含詮釋資料架構、相關組織標準與使用規則;
- e) identifying or developing appropriate metadata encoding schemes, element refinements and qualifiers, for example classification schemes;
- (5) 識別或發展適當的詮釋資料編碼表、元素精緻化與修飾詞,例如分類表;
- f) keeping the metadata schema up to date and in line with business needs;
- (6) 保持詮釋資料架構之即時更新,並符合營運需求;
- g) managing the metadata schema as a record in its own right;

- (7) 管理詮釋資料架構就如同它本身是具有應有權利的檔案;
- h) maintaining the overall quality of both machine-generated and human-generated metadata, most particularly its accuracy, integrity, authenticity, usability and reliability;
- (8) 維護機器產生與人工產生的詮釋資料兩者的全面品質,特別是其精確性、 完整性、真實性、可用性與可靠度;
- i) co-ordinating implementation issues between records and information technology staff;
- (9) 協調檔案人員與資訊技術人員之間在實作上的議題;
- j) co-ordinating with business system owners to ensure integration of metadata for managing records into business systems as appropriate;
- (10) 協調營運系統擁有者以確保管理檔案的詮釋資料適當地整合至營運系統;
- k) coordinating with archival authorities/processes to ensure interoperability between records application software and archival environments for those records that have archival value;
- (11)協調檔案保存權責單位/流程,以確保具典藏價值的檔案在檔案應用軟體 與檔案保存環境之間具有互通性;
- 1) setting up a training programme and subsequent training of agents on the use and application of the metadata schema;
- (12) 建立使用與應用此詮釋資料架構的代理人的訓練計畫與後續訓練;

- m) communicating about the metadata schema within the organization.
- (13) 溝通在組織中相關的詮釋資料架構。

- 6 Metadata conceptual model
- 6 詮釋資料概念模型
- 6.1 Entities

6.1 實體

Systems designed to manage records require metadata to support processes for managing records or archives. One of the main uses of metadata is to represent entities from the business environment in the business system. Entities support the records perspective to understand the business environment but they are not in themselves always tangible objects.

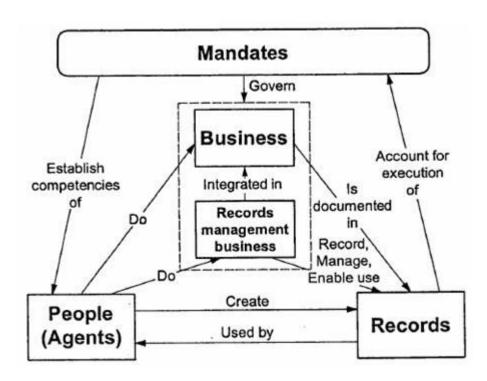
被設計用以管理檔案的系統需要詮釋資料來支援管理文書或檔案的流程。詮釋資料的主要用途之一是代表在營運系統中由營運環境而來的實體。實體支援檔案觀點以瞭解營運環境,然而其本身並不必然是有形的物件。

The model in Figure 1 supports any number of entities, but of particular importance are the following:

圖一所示的模型支援許多實體,特別重要的如下:

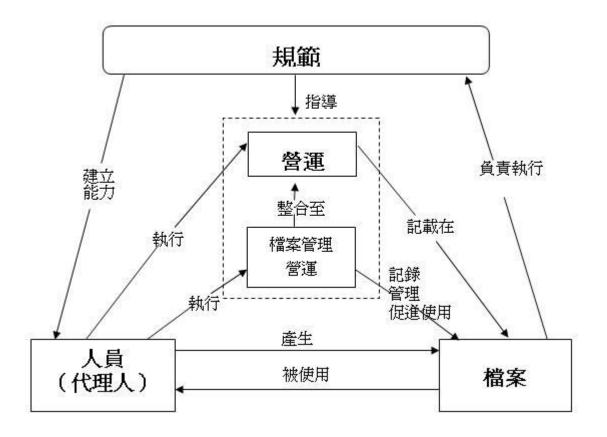
a) the records themselves, whether an individual document or aggregations of records (known as record entities);

- (1) 檔案本身,無論是個別文件或檔案聚合體(所謂的檔案實體);
- b) the people or organizing structures in the business environment (known as agent entities);
- (2) 在營運環境中的人員或組織結構(所謂的代理人實體);
- c) the business transacted (known as business entities);
- (3) 異動的營運(所謂的營運實體);
- d) the rules governing the transaction and documentation of business (known as mandate entities).
- (4) 規範營運異動與文獻的規則(所謂的規範實體)。



Note See ISO 23081-1:2006, 9.1.

Figure 1 - Main entities and their relationships



註 參見 ISO 23081-1:2006 第 9.1 節.

圖 1 主要實體及其關係

6.2 Relationships between entities

6.2 實體間的關係

A key requirement of metadata for managing records is to capture evidence of relationships between entities and persistently link it to record objects so that the resultant records can function as evidence of the business and social activities in which they are created and used. Metadata for managing records shall also be capable of capturing layers of aggregation in entities and the relationships among those layers. Relationships are treated as a class of entity in the following entity framework model (Figure 2) due to their importance from a records perspective.

用以管理檔案的詮釋資料的關鍵需求是蒐集實體之間的關係證據、與持續地將 其連結至檔案物件以致於結果檔案可以成為在產生與使用這些檔案的營運與社 會活動的證據。管理檔案的詮釋資料必須也可以蒐集實體聚合的層級以及這些 層級間的關係。在下列的實體架構模型(圖2)中,從檔案的觀點,關係因其重 要性而被視為一種實體類別。

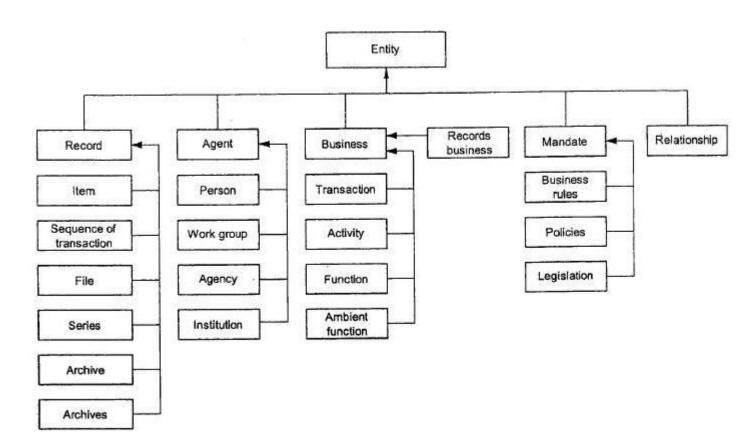


Figure 2 - Entity model as unified modelling language (UML)[5] class diagram showing generalization/specialization relationships between entities

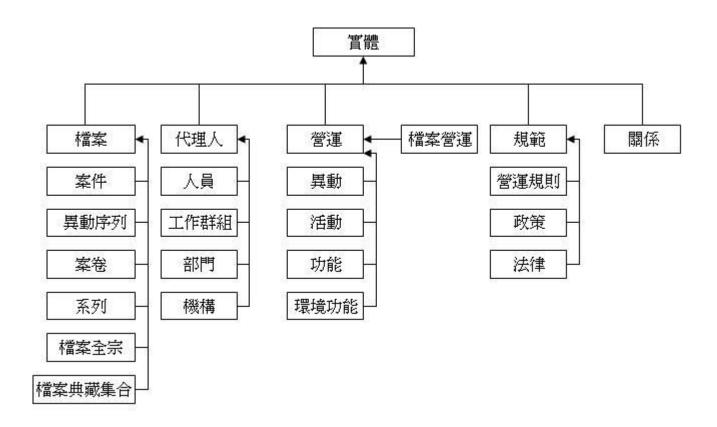


圖 2 如同統一塑模語言(UML)[5]的類別圖,實體模型展示出實體之間的一般化與特殊化關係

This diagram represents classes of entities, with the classes themselves having specific types (or sub-classes) which include layers of aggregation, for example series is a type or layer of aggregation of the records entity class, and business rules are a type of mandate. Records business is a type of business entity. Using the conventions of UML modeling, this diagram is not intended to restrict those things nominated as classes (e.g. record, agent, business, etc.) or class types (e.g. for agent - person, workgroup, agency, institution; 7.1.2 and Table 3), as each is extensible in this convention; i.e. there can be other classes or types of class beyond those shown in this diagram. This diagram does not indicate relationships between individual classes. It does not indicate the containment relationships (hierarchical or otherwise) that exist between the class types. However hierarchy is important for managing records. Clause 7 deals with aggregation relationships between the class types and identifies a fixed set of layers of aggregation for interoperability purposes.

此圖表現出實體的類別,其中包含特定類型聚合層級的類別本身(或子類別),例如,「系列」是檔案實體類別聚合的一種類型或是層級;「營運規則」是一種類型的規範。依據統一模塑語言模型的慣例,此圖並不限制類別(如:檔案、代理人、營運等)或類別類型(如:代理人 - 人員、工作群組、部門、機構,參見第7.1.2節與表3),在此慣例中每個均是可擴充的,亦即在此圖之外尚有其他的類別或類別類型。此圖並未指出各類別之間的關係。它並未指出存在類別類型之間的包含關係(階層或其他)。然而,階層對管理檔案而言是重要的。第7節處理類別類型之間的聚合關係,並識別為了互通性目的的聚合固定層級集合。

Including relationship as a separate class of entity allows for greater flexibility in the implementation of this Technical Specification. Metadata schemas derived from this framework can choose to implement relationships as:

將關係包含進來以成為實體的一種獨立的類別可提供實作本技術規格時的更大 彈性。從本架構所衍生的詮釋資料架構可以用來將關係實作如下:

- a) a separate class,
- (1) 獨立的類別,
- b) a relation attribute of record, agent, business, and mandate classes, or
- (2) 檔案、代理人、營運與規範類別的關係屬性,或
- c) other attributes of record, agent, business, and mandate classes.
- (3) 檔案、代理人、營運與規範類別的其他屬性。

Where relationship is defined as a separate class of entity, each of the entities participating in the relationship will contain a relation element which points to a relationship entity. This relationship entity describes the relationship type and the members of the relationship. It also contains any contextual information about the relationship, for example the history of the relationship. In the description of the relationship entity the identity and nature of the relationship needs to be captured, along with the roles that each entity making up the relationship plays. Event metadata relating to the relationship capture the dates of these associations.

當關係被定義為實體的獨立類別,每一參與此關係的實體將包含指到一個關係實體的關係元素。此關係實體描述此關係類型以及此關係的成員。它也包含關於此關係的任何情境資訊,例如,關係的歷史等。在描述關係實體時,需蒐集此關係之身份與本質,以及伴隨每一組成關係的實體所扮演的角色。與關係有關的事件詮釋資料將蒐集這些相關聯的日期。

Where relationships are captured as attributes of other entities, they can be handled by a generic composite element which allows for the type, dates and roles of the relationship to be captured in the instances.

在關係被蒐集成為其他實體的屬性時,可以用允許實例中所蒐集的關係類型、日期與角色的基本複合元素來處理它們。

Modelling relationships in this way makes the properties of the relationship distinguishable from the properties of the entities. This provides a pathway to interoperability as the different ways metadata schemas handle relationships can be mapped to this more generic model.

使用此方式來形塑關係會使得關係的特性有別於實體的特性。此提供一個達成互通性的方式,使詮釋資料架構可採取不同的方式來處理對應至更基本模型的關係。

- 6.3 Flattening the entity model
- 6.3 實體模型的扁平化

It is not expected that all implementations of this Technical Specification will directly implement all the classes of entities described. Such decisions will depend on the ability to ensure persistent links between the various classes of entity descriptions. Uncertainties about persistence may lead to "records-centric" implementations, where metadata about other classes of entities are brought explicitly within the boundaries of the record class itself.

在所有本技術規格的實作上,並不預期會直接實作以上所描述的所有實體類別。這些決定將依是否有能力去確保不同實體描述類別之間的持續性連結而定。因著對持續性的不確定性,所以將導致"以檔案為中心"的實作,亦即與其他實體類別有關的詮釋資料均會明確地包含於檔案類別本身的周界內。

Such implementations flatten the entity model and include the information about the missing classes of entities within other entities. For example, an implementation that did not contain agent, mandate, or business classes can include the necessary information in the implementation of the record class. See Figure 3.

這種實作方式將實體模型扁平化,並包含在其他實體中遺漏的實體類別的相關 資訊。例如,一個並沒有代理人、規範或營運類別的實作可以包含檔案類型實 作中的必要資訊。參見圖 3。

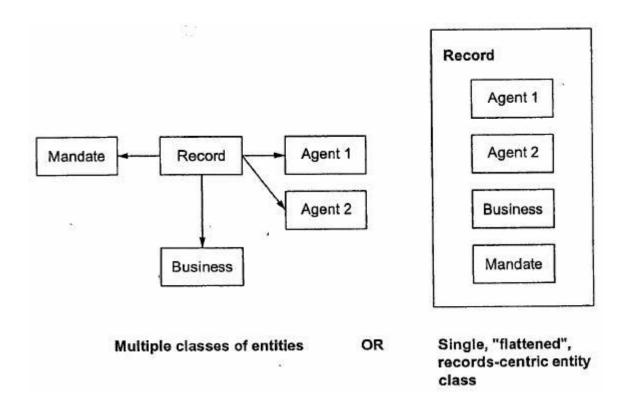


Figure 3 - Expression as multiple classes of entities or as a single, "flattened",

records-centric entity class

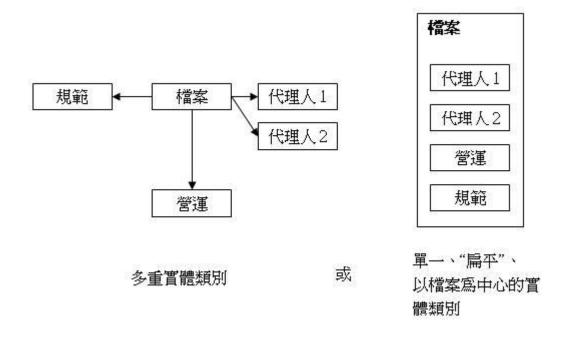


圖 3 表達為多重實體類別或單一、"扁平"、以檔案為中心的實體類別

- 7 Concepts relating to metadata implementation
- 7 關於詮釋資料實作的概念
- 7.1 Aggregation
- 7.1 聚合
- 7.1.1 General
- 7.1.1 緒論

Each of the entities classes identified in ISO 23081-1:2006 (i.e. record, agent, mandate, business, records management business) exist at different layers of aggregation. For example, within the entity "agent", an individual, a work unit, a department/division/branch or the organization as a whole can be described. Within the entity class "record", an item, a folder, a file, a series, etc. can be described. Each of these layers is referred to as an aggregation. See Figure 4. Each implementation can define them differently.

每一個 ISO 23081-1:2006 所識別的實體(亦即:檔案、代理人、規範、營運、檔案管理營運)均存在於聚合的不同層級。例如:在"代理人"實體中,可以描述個人、工作單位、部門/處/分部或整個組織。在"檔案"實體類別內,可以描述案件、卷夾、案卷、系列等。每個層級均被視為一個聚合體。參見圖 4。各個實作可採不同的定義。

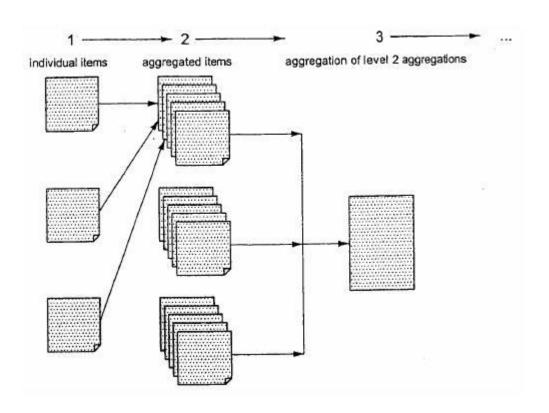


Figure 4 - Layers of aggregation

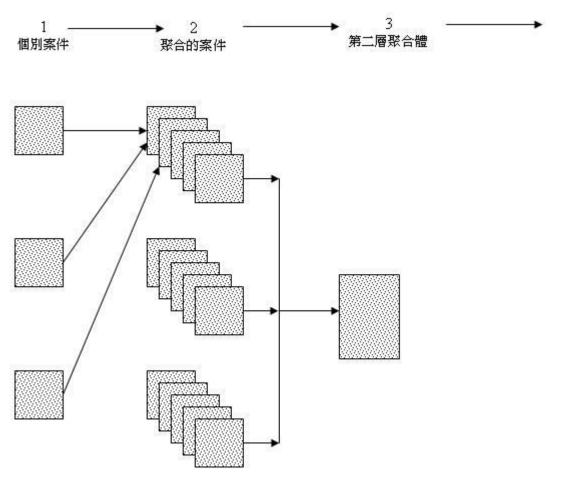


圖 4 聚合的層級

It is important to determine precisely which layers of aggregation are being defined because of the following.

精確地決定要定義在哪個聚合層級是重要的,原因如下:

- a) Metadata about each layer of aggregation within an entity can be different. While some elements can be common elements to all layers, some can be specific to particular layers of aggregation.
- (1) 在實體中與每層級聚合有關的詮釋資料是不同的。有些元素可以是所有層級的共同元素,而有些元素可能屬於聚合的某特定層級。
- b) Systems exporting or importing records need to have the layer of aggregation clearly identified to assign appropriate meaning and functionality to the object in the inheriting system.
- (2) 輸出或輸入檔案的系統必須清楚地識別聚合層級以便指派適當的意義與功能給所繼承的系統中的物件。

Defining the entities and layers of aggregation in this way, provides significant advantages in allowing the metadata schema to be implemented and managed over time.

以此方式定義聚合的實體與層級可以提供顯著的好處以隨時間變化地允許詮釋資料架構被實施與管理。

7.1.2 Entity class aggregation scheme

7.1.2 實體類別聚合綱要

7.1.2.1 Scheme of entity classes represented in business systems or records application software

7.1.2.1 表現在營運系統或檔案應用軟體的實體類別的綱要

This scheme codifies containment relationships within the same class of entity. Each implementation includes its own unique mix of entities, based on the processes it needs to support.

此綱要編纂在實體同一類別的包含關係。基於其所必須支援的流程,每一實作包含其本身獨特的實體混合。

The purpose of defining a scheme is to facilitate

定義綱要的目的在於增進:

- sharing of information about the business environment between systems,
- 分享關於系統之間營運環境的資訊,
- reuse of entities and metadata from one business system to another, and
- 從一個營運系統到另一個營運系統的實體與詮釋資料的再利用,
- migration of entities and metadata from one records application software system to another.

- 從一個檔案應用軟體轉置實體與詮釋資料到另一個檔案應用軟體。

The interoperability of metadata for managing records is dependent on business systems (including records application software) using the same entity class types and metadata elements and on the meaning (semantics) embodied in the way specific data values have been used in particular software systems.

管理檔案的詮釋資料的互通性有賴於營運系統(包含檔案應用軟體)使用相同的實體類別類型與詮釋資料元素,以及在意義(語意)上已被使用在特定軟體系統的特定資料值方式來具體化。

Note that there are some important issues in the representation of the business environment from a records perspective. These are the following.

從檔案的觀點,在呈現營運環境上有一些重要的議題如下:

- a) Entities can be part of other entities in a physical or logical sense as a result of aggregation or hierarchy or classification, for example a document in a file, a file in a box, a transaction in a process, a person in an agency. Each organization should have rules about which entities can be part of other entities.
- (1)從實體或邏輯的角度而言,實體經過聚合或階層或分類之後,可以是其他實體的一部份。例如,案卷中的文件、案卷盒內的案卷、過程中的異動、機構內的人員等。每個組織必須規範哪些實體可以是其他實體的一部分。
- b) The same business environment can be represented differently in different records applications software or business systems depending on the unique requirements of the organization.

(2) 相同的營運環境可以依照組織的獨特需求,以不同的方式呈現在不同的檔案應用軟體或營運系統中。

This scheme represents only fixed layers of aggregations. Individual implementations can utilize other aggregations as necessary. However, where information concerning metadata for managing records is exchanged between systems it is necessary to have fixed layers of aggregation that should be represented in the same way in systems that are exchanging metadata.

此綱要僅顯示聚合的固定層級。必要時,個別的實作可以使用其他聚合體。然而,在系統之間交換有關管理檔案的詮釋資料相關資訊時,交換詮釋資料的系統必須有固定聚合層級並以相同的方式呈現在系統中。

7.1.2.2 Limitation

7.1.2.2 限制

This scheme indicates those layers of aggregation that are commonly implemented and should be regarded as fixed layers of aggregation for interoperability purposes. Different jurisdictions can use different terms to refer to the layers of aggregation, however they should ensure a mapping of their terms to the fixed layers.

The layers of aggregation of each entity are not necessarily uniquely corresponding. For example, layer 1 of

Table 1 can correspond with layer 1 of Table 2 (Business), but also with layer 2 of Table 3 (Agent). Similarly, different implementation environments can call the aggregation by their own preferred name, hence the inclusion of an 'indicative' name only. This is acceptable practice

as long as each implementation environment is able to clearly map their named aggregation to the specific nominated layers of aggregation established in this Technical Specification.

此綱要指出那些共同實作的聚合層級,並且為了互通性目的應將其視為聚合的固定層級。不同的轄區可以使用不同的詞彙來參照聚合層級,然而,他們需確保他們的詞彙對應至固定的層級。每一實體的聚合層級並不必須唯一地對應。例如,表1的第1層可以對應表2(營運)的第1層,亦可對應表3(代理人)的第2層。相同地,不同的實作環境可以使用自訂的名稱來稱呼聚合體,因此只包含"直述的"名字。實務上這樣是可被接受的,只要每個實作環境可以清楚地對應他們命名的聚合體至本技術規格所建立的特定聚合層級即可。

Table 1 — Entity class: Records

Layer	Indicative name for aggregation	Aspects of business environment represented	Examples
1	Item	entity. Items can contain components such as an email	An email containing a referral for a specific patient to a new medical practitioner, or a budget proposal for a new project.
2	Transaction sequence	A sequence of items, physically or virtually linked, which shows one coherent transaction leading to a specific outcome.	Records resulting from executing a workflow sequence undertaken by a specific medical practitioner to provide services to a particular patient on one visit, or records resulting from executing a workflow sequence undertaken by a local government agency to authorize the opening of a new food delivery service.
3	File	A sequence of items, physically or virtually linked, which evidences an organizational/business activity. Individual items on the file have relationships with each other, for example a letter and a reply, and a reply to that, etc., which are preserved by being kept on file in the right order and are part of the evidence in the records. A file can be physical or electronic.	The cumulated records relating to a particular patient in a medical practice.
4	Series	An aggregation of records created and maintained by an agency or person that are in the same numerical, alphabetical, chronological, or other identifiable sequence, or result from the same accumulation or filing process and are of similar function, format or informational content.	The medical practice's patien files, or the employees files within an insurance firm.
5	Archive	The whole body of records of an organization or individual.	All the records of the medica practice, or all the records of a regional office of an insurance firm.
6	Archives	All of the records within a specified society, jurisdiction, business or social sector brought into an encompassing framework to form collective memory.	Records of multiple medical practices or records of multiple non government organizations contributing to infrastructure building in developing countries.

表 1 實體類別:檔案

層級	聚合體	所代表的營運環境觀點	範例
	名稱		
1	案件	被視為實體來管理的檔案最小離散單位。	一封電子郵件,包含轉
		案件可包含元件,例如带有附件的電子郵	介特定病人給新醫師
		件。然而,在系統中,案件的元件被視為	的轉診單,或是新計畫
		單一實體來管理	的預算書
2	異動序列	實體或虛擬地連結在一起的一系列案件,	由特定醫師執行的工

		它展示達成特定結果的連貫異動	作流程序列以提供特
			定病人的某次就診服
			務所產生的檔案,或者
			由地方政府機構執行
		1	的工作流程序列以授
		;	權開放新食品配送服
		į	務所產生的檔案
3	案 卷	實體或虛擬地連結在一起的一系列案件,	在醫療機構中,有關某
		提供組織的或營運的活動證據。案卷內的	特定病人所累積的檔
		個別案件彼此互相有關連。例如,信件、	案。
		其回覆以及對此回覆的再回覆等。這些被	
		以正確的順序保存在案卷中,以成為在檔	
		案中的部分證據。案卷可以是實體或電子	
		式的	
4	系列	由機構或個人所產生或維護的檔案聚合	醫療機構的病人案
		體,以相同數字大小、字母順序、時間先	卷,或在保險公司中的
		後或其他可資識別的順序排列,或是由相	人事檔案
		同的累積或歸檔流程所產生,並且有相似	
		的功能、格式或資訊內容的結果	
5	檔案全宗	某組織或個人的所有檔案	某醫療機構的所有檔
			案,或某保險公司的區
		:	域辦公室的所有檔案
6	檔案典藏	某社群、轄區、營運或社會中的所有檔案,	多個醫療機構的檔案
	集合	構成集體記憶的整體架構	或多個非政府組織的
		;	檔案,用以建立開發中
			國家的基礎建設

Table 2 — Entity class: Business (including records business)

Layer	Indicative name of aggregation	Aspect of business environment represented	Examples
1	Transaction	The smallest unit of business activity.	An instance of a physician examining a specific patient, or an instance of purchasing specific supplies.
2	Activity/ process	The major tasks performed by an organization to accomplish each of its functions. An activity/process should be based on a cohesive grouping of transactions producing a singular outcome.	The medical practice's examination procedures, or a purchasing procedure.
3	Function	Functions represent the major responsibilities that are managed by an organization to fulfil its goals. Functions are high-layer aggregates of the organization's activities.	A medical practice's patient services, or research management.
4	Ambient function	A societal right or responsibility that exists outside the boundaries of an organization. An ambient function provides the broader societal context in which an organization's business functions are performed.	Ensuring health and welfare.

表 2 實體類別:營運(包含檔案營運)

層級	聚合體	所代表的營運環境觀點	範例
	名稱		
1	異動	營運活動的最小單位	醫師對特定病人的某
			次檢查或對特定供應
			品的某次採購
2	活動/流	組織所執行的主要任務以完成每一功	醫療機構的檢查程序
	程	能。活動/流程應植基於連貫群組異動以	或採購程序
		產出單一成果	
3	功能	功能代表組織所管理的主要責任以達成	醫療機構的病患服務
		其目標。功能是組織活動的高層級聚合體	或研究管理
4	環境功能	存在於組織周界之外的社會權利或責	確保健康與福祉
		任。環境功能提供組織執行營運功能的廣	
		泛社會情境	

Table 3 — Entity class: Agents

Layer	Indicative name of aggregation	Aspect of business environment represented	Examples
1	Person/ instrument	Individual actors or instruments who carry out the business transactions.	The specific medical practitioner or the electrocardiogram (ECG) machine producing the specific chart.
2	Work group	A formal or informal collection of people or positions aligned for management purposes to achieve a business outcome.	The oncology group within a medical practice or a digital rights specialist group within a law firm.
3	Agency	Organizations mandated to carry out the function.	A medical laboratory or a bank.
4	Institution	Groups of agencies associated with ambient (broader) functions in the sense of high level societal purposes.	A hospital or a regional government.

表 3 實體類別:代理人

層級	聚合體	所代表的營運環境觀點	範例
	名稱		
1	人員/儀	執行營運異動的個別行動者或儀器。	產生特定圖表的特定醫
	器		師或心電圖儀器
2	工作群組	依據管理的目標的人員或職位的正式或非正	醫院的腫瘤小組或律師
		式組合,以獲得營運產出	事務所的數位版權專家
			小組
3	機構	被規範執行此功能的組織	醫療實驗室或銀行
4	機構群組	認知高層社會目標的環境(廣泛)功能的機	醫院或地方政府
		構群組	

Table 4 — Entity class: Mandates

Layer	Indicative name of aggregation	Aspect of business environment represented	Examples
1	Business rules	A set of discrete procedural instructions, outlining assumptions and dependencies that determine the method, sequence and outcome of particular business actions and implemented to meet specific business (including managing records) requirements.	information disclosure form on their first visit, or current address
2	Policies	A formal set of generic instructions governing the manner in which, and standards to which, business actions are to be performed.	Patient medical information will be disclosed only to other physicians and only to provide for the care of the patient.
, 3	Legislation/ regulations	An external command or authorization, governing the conduct of business activity and directing policy.	Legislation relating to personal privacy and the sharing of patient medical information.

表 4 實體類別:規範

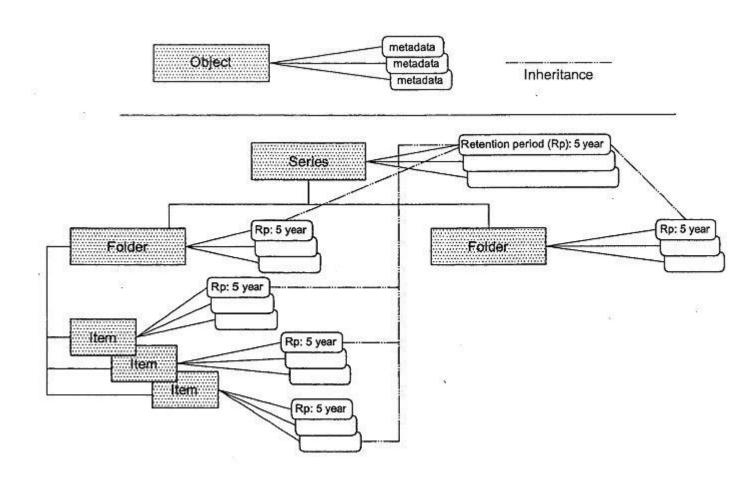
層級	聚合體	所代表的營運環境觀點	範例
	名稱		
1	營運規則	一些離散的程序指令集合,條列出決定特	病患初診時,將依表格
		殊營運活動的方法、序列與產出的假設與	填寫揭露醫療訊息或
		因果關係,並被實作以滿足特定營運(包	掛號時提供目前地址
		含管理檔案)需求	
2	政策	針對所執行的營運活動中,所採行的一個	病患的醫療資訊僅揭
		基本指令的正式集合或標準	露給其他醫師,也僅用
			於照顧病患
3	法律/	外部命令或授權,治理營運活動的行為及	關於個人隱私與分享
	條例	指導政策。	病患醫療資訊的法律
註:規			

7.2 Inheritance

7.2 繼承

Metadata can be inherited from a higher aggregate to a lower one. For example, metadata about a folder can be inherited by all the items placed within the folder. This is a technique which serves to ensure consistency of metadata attribution, and that properties defined at the higher layer do not need to be repeated for each of the subordinate layers. This concept is illustrated in Figure 5.

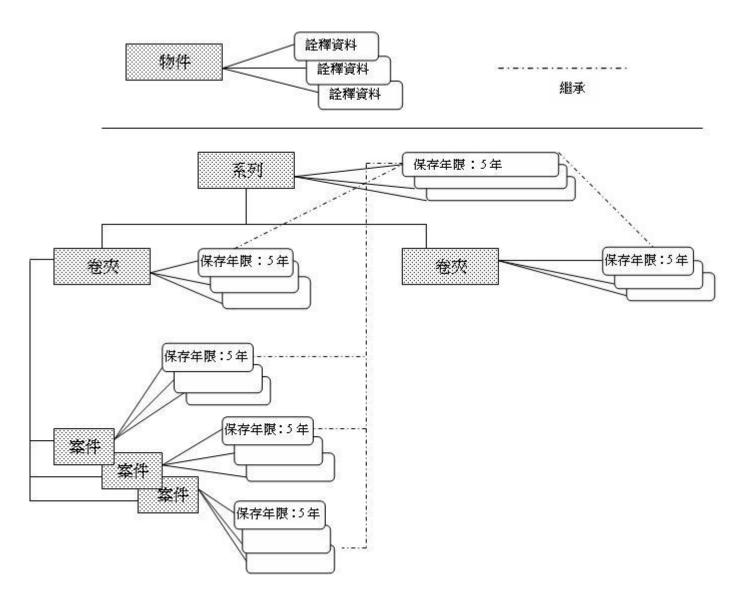
低層聚合體可以從較高層聚合體來繼承詮釋資料。例如,有關案卷的詮釋資料 可以被在此案卷中的所有案件所繼承。此技術用來確保詮釋資料屬性的一致 性,並且在較高層所定義的屬性無須在其下層重複定義。此概念參見圖 5。



Key

Rp retention period (5 years)

Figure 5 - Inheritance



保存年限(5年)

圖 5 繼承

Inheritance plays an important role in managing records. It allows specific functionality to be defined across predefined groups of records. For example, applying a single security/access level to many folders and the items within those folders.

在管理檔案中,繼承扮演重要的角色。它可以跨越事先定義的檔案群組去定義特定的功能。例如,將單一安全或存取層級應用到許多案卷及其內的案件。

Inheritance can be implemented in a number of ways, including the following.

可以用多種方式來實作繼承,包括如下:

- a) Providing a logical, bi-directional, link between the layers of aggregations. This is common in records application software.
- (1) 提供聚合層級間的邏輯、雙向連結。這常見於檔案應用軟體中。
- b) Copying the metadata from the higher aggregate to each instance of the subordinate layer within it. This approach tends to support self-documenting and stand-alone objects.
- (2) 從較高層聚合體複製詮釋資料至其內下一層的每個實例中。此方式傾向支援自我文件化與獨立物件。
- c) Physically "wrapping or encapsulating" the contained aggregates with explicit metadata about the instance of aggregation to which it belongs.
- (3) 以聚合體實例所屬的明確詮釋資料來實體地"包裹或封裝"所包含的聚合體。

As with all strategies employing linking, the issues of ensuring that the relevant controls or functionality governing the lower level may be more difficult to sustain over time than metadata which fully document all properties at each layer of aggregation. This issue becomes a particular concern when records move beyond the boundaries of the creating system.

配合所有連結的策略,相較於在每一聚合層級完全記載所有屬性的詮釋資料而言,這個確保相關控制或功能性以治理較低層級的議題,更難隨時間變化地持續保持。當檔案移至超出產生它的系統周界時,此議題則須特別關注。

- 7.3 Reuse of metadata values
- 7.3 詮釋資料值的再利用

Metadata for managing records are defined specifically to meet the requirements of identifying, managing and using records for as long as they are required. However, some of the metadata elements defined for managing records can be used for other purposes. Reuse of metadata is a desirable outcome, which will enhance business efficiency and sustainability of record resources.

只要檔案仍被需要,管理檔案的詮釋資料就應被明確地定義以符合識別、管理與使用檔案的需求。然而,有些被定義用來管理檔案的詮釋資料元素可以被用於其他用途。詮釋資料的再利用是個值得期待的結果,它將強化營運效率與檔案資源的持續性。

In particular, those metadata elements supporting retrieval can be reused by other organizational systems focusing on retrieval to ensure that records are always viewed in context. For example, metadata elements such as title, function or subject can be utilized by business systems other than the records application software. However, caution is required in ensuring that the semantics of the records metadata elements do actually coincide with those for metadata elements of other schema. For example, "date' in information resource discovery is much less complex than the requirements for "date" in records processes, where there are multiple different types of dates to support different records processes.

尤其,其他聚焦於檢索以確保檔案在情境中仍被看見的組織系統可以再利用這些支援檢索的詮釋資料元素。例如,除了檔案應用軟體之外,詮釋資料元素如標題、功能或主題等可以被營運系統使用。然而,小心地確保檔案詮釋資料元素的語意真正地與其他架構的詮釋資料元素的語意一致。例如,在資訊資源探索中的"日期"相對於在檔案流程的"日期"的需求較不複雜,其中有許多不同的日期型態以支援不同的檔案流程。

- 7.4 Interdependence of metadata elements
- 7.4 詮釋資料元素的相依性

Within a metadata schema for managing records, some elements contain sets of linked metadata that, for integrity reasons, need to be maintained as a sequence rather than treated as independent elements, thus creating interdependence between the elements. For example, elements describing a records process event need to be maintained as a sequence defining which object, which actor, which action, the results of the action and the date/time of the action. Such dependencies need to be clearly established in defining metadata semantics and schema for managing records.

為了完整性的緣故,在管理檔案的詮釋資料架構中,某些元素含有連結的詮釋資料集合,需要被視為一個序列而非以獨立元素來處理,以產生元素間的相依性。例如,描述檔案流程事件的元素應被維護成定義何種物件、何人執行、何種行動、行動的結果以及行動的日期、時間的序列。在為管理檔案而定義詮釋資料的語意與架構中,應清楚地建立此相依性。

Respecting this characteristic of metadata for managing records is critical in establishing equivalence or mapping semantics (meaning) between metadata elements for managing records and those from other communities. If the metadata elements that are treated as a sequence for

records purposes are mapped independently, without respecting their need to be considered with other elements in the sequence, the integrity and authenticity of the sequence they document can be severely compromised. For example, in a metadata sequence involving records disposition, if the date element is disassociated from its metadata sequence, the date could be inadvertently associated with some other process, such as the date the record was created or classified.

在建立同等性或在管理檔案的詮釋元素與其他社群的詮釋資料之間對應語意(意義)中,尊重這個為管理檔案的詮釋資料特性是很重要的。為了檔案目標應被視為一個序列的詮釋資料元素,如果其應考慮與序列中其他元素的關係不被尊重而被獨立地對應,則所記載此序列的完整性與真實性可能受到嚴重扭曲。例如,在參與檔案清理的詮釋資料序列中,如果日期元素與其詮釋資料序列脫勾,則日期可能不慎地與其他流程產生關連,例如檔案的產生或分類日期等。

- 7.5 Extensibility and modularity
- 7.5 擴展性與模組化

Metadata strategies should allow for the addition of elements beyond the defined schema to be added in implementation environments, where this is appropriate. For example, records describing geographic location may appropriately include an additional element to fix location as required by geographical information systems specification, where this element would be unnecessary in other implementations. As long as the core elements that ensure requirements for managing records are adequately addressed and maintain their semantic consistency, additional metadata elements can be added to suit the business purposes. In other words, metadata elements for managing records should not be replaced by elements from other schemas, but can be supplemented by them. This concept is referred to as "extensibility" and allows metadata strategies for

managing records to encompass additional requirements from metadata specifications defined for other industry- or discipline-specific purposes.

在實作環境中,詮釋資料策略應適當地允許新增超出定義架構之外的元素。例如,描述地理位置的檔案可能適當地包含額外的元素以能滿足地理資訊系統的定位需求,而此元素並非其他實作所必需。一旦確保管理檔案需求的核心元素被適當地指出並維護其語意的一致性,則可以加入額外的詮釋資料元素以符合營運目的。換言之,管理檔案的詮釋資料不應被其他架構的元素所取代,而是附加在其上。此概念可視為"擴充性",它允許管理檔案的詮釋資料策略為其他特定工業或學域目的所定義的詮釋資料規格來取得額外需求。

To enhance the possibility of incorporating such extensibility while maintaining critical integrity for managing records, defining metadata in modules reflecting particular functionality is desirable. For example, metadata for managing records can be modularized to identify those elements pertaining to registration or identity, to description of the entity, to processes undertaken on the entity, to relationships between entities or to events scheduled to take place. Modularization makes it easier to determine where to fit additional elements without compromising functionality for managing records.

在為管理檔案而維護關鍵完整性時,為了強化結合此擴充性的可能性,值得以模組的方式定義詮釋資料來反映特定的功能。例如,管理檔案的詮釋資料可以被模組化以識別那些包含登錄或識別、實體的描述、實體進行的流程、實體間的關係或將發生的排程事件等元素。模組化使得可以簡單地決定在何處加入額外元素而無損於管理檔案的功能性。

- 8 Metadata model for managing records
- 8 管理檔案的詮釋資料模型

8.1 Metadata model

8.1 詮釋資料模型

The metadata entities described in Clause 6 can be incorporated into this metadata model. The metadata defined in this subclause are essential for records entities and can apply to all entities in the model.

第 6 節所描述的詮釋資料實體可以融入此詮釋資料模型。本小節所定義之詮釋資料對於檔案實體而言是很重要的,同時可以應用至模型內的所有實體。

In order to assist in understanding the structure of the metadata in this Technical Specification, the metadata are organized into six broad groupings. Each grouping is further divided into many metadata elements. In Figures 6 to 14 in this clause, solid arrows indicate the type of metadata associated with the specific object (class and instance) being documented and the dotted arrow indicates that the entity relates to another entity. Figure 6 illustrates the six broad groupings of metadata.

為了幫助瞭解本技術規格之詮釋資料結構,詮釋資料被分成六大群組。每一群組再進一步細分成眾多詮釋資料元素。在本節的圖 6 到圖 14 中,實線箭頭代表與所記載之特定物件(類別與實例)有關的詮釋資料類型,虛線箭頭代表與其他實體相關的實體。圖 6 顯示這六大群組的詮釋資料。

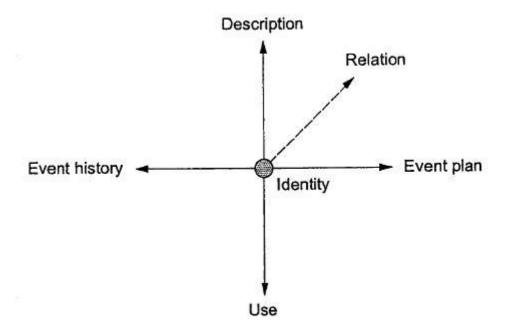


FIgure 6 - Generic metadata model for managing records

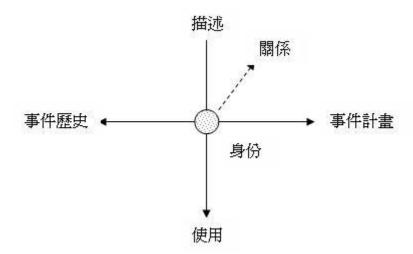


圖 6 管理檔案的基本詮釋資料模型

The six broad groupings of metadata are the following.

詮釋資料的六大群組如下:

- a) Identity. The identity metadata group identifies the entity. Examples of the metadata elements that appear in this category are: entity type, aggregation and registration identifier.
- (1) 身份。身份詮釋資料群組可用以辨識實體。本類別的詮釋資料元素範例有:實體類型、聚合與登錄識別碼。
- b) Description. The description metadata group contains elements required to determine that this is the entity that is required for use. Examples of metadata elements that appear in this category include: title, abstract and external identifiers.
- (2) 描述。描述詮釋資料群組包含那些用以決定需要被使用的實體的元素。本類別的詮釋資料元素範例有:標題、摘要與外在識別碼。
- C) Use. The use metadata group contains information that facilitates long-term use of the entity. Examples of metadata elements that appear in this category include: technical environment, access, rights and language.
- (3) 使用。使用詮釋資料群組包含增進實體長期使用的元素。本類別的詮釋資料元素範例有:技術環境、存取、權限與語言。
- d) Event plan. The event plan metadata group contains information used to manage the entity. The metadata in this group consist of a linked sequence of metadata and independent metadata elements. Examples of

metadata elements that appear in this category relevant to the records entity include: type, description, date/time, and relation (linked), event trigger and relation.

- (4)事件計畫。事件計畫詮釋資料群組包含用以管理實體的資訊。此群組中的詮釋資料包含詮釋資料的連結序列以及獨立的詮釋資料元素。本類別中關於檔案實體的詮釋資料元素範例有:類型、描述、日期/時間、與連結的關係、事件觸發與關係。
- e) Event history. The event history metadata group documents past records events and other management events on both the entity and its metadata. For each event it specifies the type of event, what happened, when it took place, why it occurred, and who carried it out. The metadata in this element are a sequence documenting a specific event. Examples of metadata elements that appear in this category include: date/time, type, description and relation (linked).
- (5) 事件歷史。事件歷史詮釋資料群組在實體與其詮釋資料上記載過去的檔案事件及其他管理事件。它對每事件描述其事件類型、發生什麼事、何時發生、為何發生、以及誰執行等。元素中的詮釋資料是記載特定事件的序列。本類別的詮釋資料元素範例有:日期/時間、類型、描述與連結的關係。
- f) Relation. The relation metadata group points to a relationship entity or describes the relationships between this entity and other entities.
- (6) 關係。關係詮釋資料群組指向關係實體或描述此實體與其他實體之間的關係。

- 8.2 Dynamic metadata model
- 8.2 動態詮釋資料模型

As outlined in ISO 23081-1:2006, Clause 4, metadata for managing records are not static, but continually accruing as processes for managing records are undertaken. The dynamic records metadata model represents this continual accretion of metadata for managing records.

如 ISO 23081-1:2006 第 4 節所述,管理檔案的詮釋資料並非一成不變的,而是在進行管理檔案的過程中持續增生。動態檔案詮釋資料模型代表此管理檔案的 詮釋資料的持續增生。

A second view of this model that emphasizes the time-based aspects is shown in Figure 7. The identity, description, use, and relation groups of metadata show the current state of the entity. The event plan group of metadata contains the future plans for managing this entity (which can change the state of the entity). The event history group of metadata contains the history of the entity over time (and can include the previous state of the entity). The event plan itself can change over time and these changes will be documented in the event history.

此模型的第二種看法強調時間觀點,如圖7所示。詮釋資料的身份、描述、使用與關係群組顯示出實體的現狀。詮釋資料的事件計畫群組包含管理此實體的未來計畫(它可以改變實體的狀態)。此詮釋資料的事件歷史群組包含實體隨時間變化的實體歷史(可以包含實體的先前狀態)。事件計畫本身可以隨時間而改變,這些改變將記載於事件歷史中。

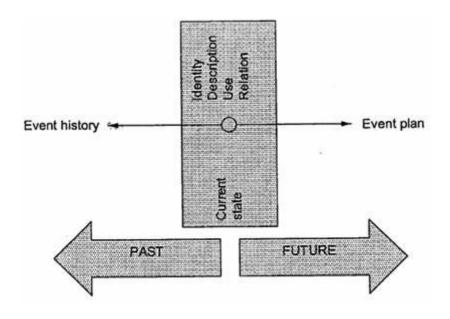


Figure 7- Dynamic records metadata

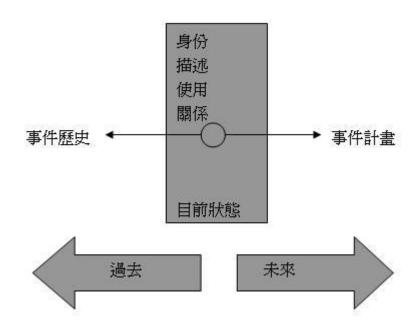


圖 7 動態的檔案詮釋資料

8.3 Metadata as a record

8.3 詮釋資料做為檔案

The metadata about an entity class are, themselves, a record and can therefore be described by metadata as illustrated in Figure 8.

關於實體類別的詮釋資料本身即是檔案,因此可以以詮釋資料描述之,如圖 8 所示。

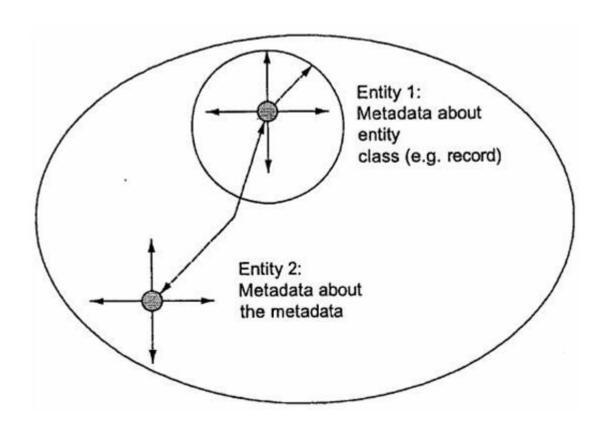


Figure 8 - Metadata as a record

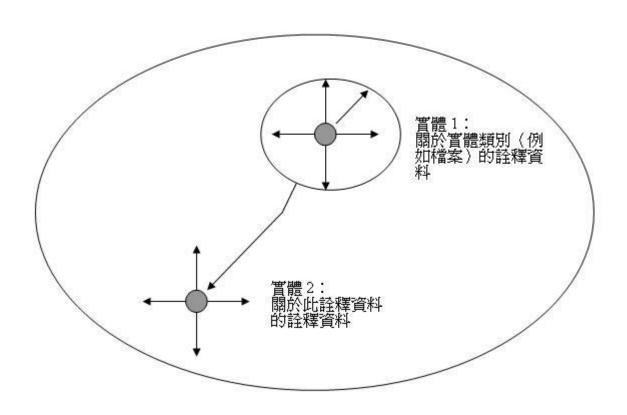


圖 8 詮釋資料如同檔案

In this example, the metadata in Entity 1 describe the Record. The event history group of metadata within the record entity describes all actions undertaken on the record, the event plan attribute describes the future management plans for the record, the use attribute defines conditions, permissions and restrictions on the access and use of the record, and so on.

在此範例中,實體1的詮釋資料描述其檔案。在檔案實體中的詮釋資料的實體歷史群組描述所有發生於檔案的所有行動,事件計畫屬性描述檔案的未來管理計畫,應用屬性定義存取與使用檔案的條件、許可與限制等。

Entity 2 contains metadata about the metadata contained in Entity 1. So the event history attribute in Entity 2 describes the event history of Entity 1's metadata, the event plan describes the future management plans for the metadata, and so on.

實體2包含有關實體1內的詮釋資料的詮釋資料。因此,實體2中的事件歷史屬性描述1號實體的詮釋資料的事件歷史,事件計畫描述此詮釋資料的未來管理計畫等。

Clearly Entity 2 is also an entity and can be represented by a third entity. In theory, this recursion is endless and each needs to be documented. In practice a real system will terminate this recursion at the point where the information about the metadata record is not needed for business purposes or to contextualize the thing being described.

顯然地,實體2亦是一個實體,因此可以被第實體3表示。理論上,此遞迴是無止境的,每個都需要被記載下來。實務上,一個實際系統此將在營運目的或事物所描述的脈絡化不再需要此詮釋資料檔案的資訊時結束遞迴。

Like the other entities, a particular implementation could combine Entity 1 and Entity 2 and whatever number of recursions desired into a single entity.

如同其他實體,特別的實作可結合實體1與實體2以及任意數量的遞迴以成為一個單一實體。

- 9 Generic metadata elements
- 9 基本詮釋資料元素
- 9.1 Identity metadata
- 9.1 身份詮釋資料

The identity group of metadata distinguishes the entity from all other entities in the domain. For records, these key metadata are assigned at registration and the act of registration will be recorded in the event history element. For all entity classes, the purpose of these metadata is to provide a way of uniquely identifying the specific instance being referred to in the metadata, which then also provides a way of referencing that entity in relationships. The identity group of metadata is illustrated in Figure 9.

詮釋資料的身份群組將實體與領域中的其他所有實體區隔出來。對檔案而言,這些關鍵詮釋資料是在登錄時即被指派,登錄的行為亦記載於事件歷史元素中。對於所有實體類別而言,這些詮釋資料的目的在於提供一個唯一識別此詮釋資料所參照的特定實例的方法,同時亦提供一個參照在關係中的實體的方法。詮釋資料的身份群組,請參見圖 9。

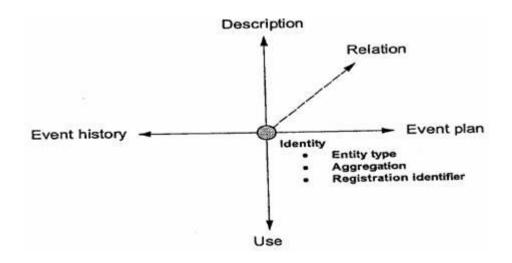


Figure 9 - Identity metadata

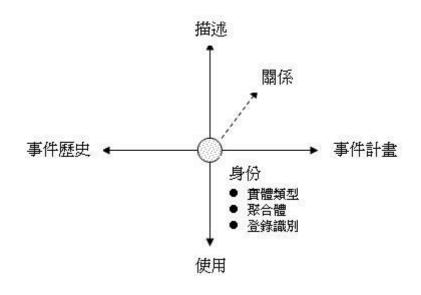


圖 9 身份詮釋資料

The identity group of metadata contains the following elements.

詮釋資料的身份群組包含下列元素:

- a) Entity type. This identifies the type of the entity class (e.g. record, agent).
- (1) 實體類型。它識別實體類別的類型(例如檔案、代理人)。

- b) Aggregation. This identifies the equivalence of the metadata to the standard layers of aggregation defined in the encoding scheme (see 7.1.2), specifically for the purposes of mapping to the equivalent entity in other systems.
- (2) 聚合體。它識別此詮釋資料的同等性到在編碼表(參見第7.1.2節)中所定義的聚合標準層級,特別是用來對應到其他系統的同等實體。
- c) Registration Identifier. This uniquely identifies the entity within the specific records domain. The process of attributing an identifier should create an entry in the event history attribute detailing the agent responsible, date and time.
- (3) 登錄識別碼。此元素識別特定檔案領域內的實體。賦予識別者屬性的過程應產生一筆資料於詳述代理人職責、日期與時間的事件歷史屬性中。

- 9.2 Description metadata
- 9.2 描述詮釋資料

The description group of metadata describes the entity, enabling precise interrogation of whether this is the entity sought. The elements in this category have two functions. They allow the entities to be found by searching, and they allow the context of the entity to be understood. While this Technical Specification contains a simple set of descriptive metadata elements, specific application domains need to define their own descriptive metadata elements. This is illustrated in Figure 10.

詮釋資料的描述群組用以描述實體並促使精確的查詢以確定其是否為所尋找的實體。在此類別中的元素有兩種功能。它們允許藉由搜尋的方式找到實體,亦允許實體的情境被瞭解。然而,本技術規格包含一個描述詮釋資料元素的精簡集合,特定使用領域需要定義自己的描述詮釋資料元素。如圖 10 所示。

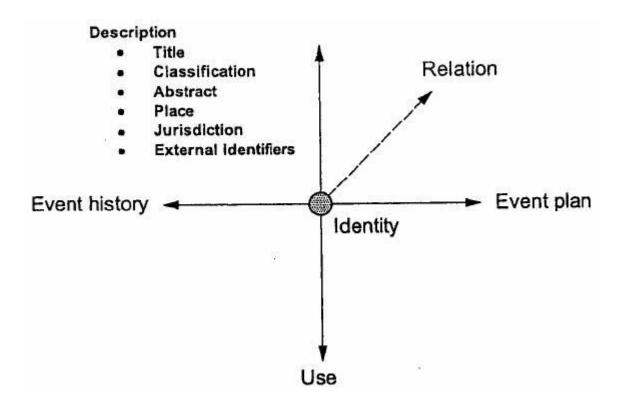


Figure 10 - Description metadata

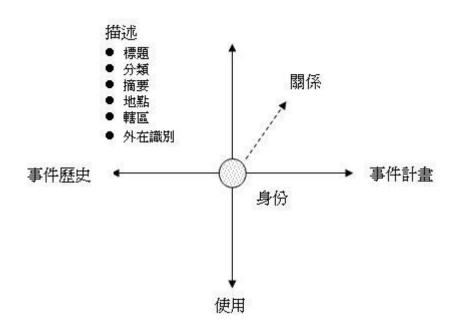


圖 10 描述詮釋資料

The description attribute contains the following elements.

描述屬性包含下列元素:

- a) Title. This contains the name of the entity (for example "Joe Bloggs" for a person, "Environmental Protection Act, No 34 of 2001" for a piece of legislation, "Democracy services" for a work unit, etc.).
- (1) 標題。此元素包含實體名稱(例如,人的"張三",法條的"2001 環境保護法第 34 條",工作單位的"民主服務"等)。
- b) Classification. Information about the classification of the entity in accordance with an authorized source, e.g. a business or functional classification scheme, a subject classification scheme, a list of indexable headings, or a thesaurus.
- (2) 分類。與認可來源一致的實體分類相關資訊。例如:營運或功能分類表、主題分類表、索引標目清單、或索引典。
- c) Abstract. An unstructured textual description of the entity.
- (3) 摘要。實體的非結構化文字描述。
- d) Place. Information about location, site or space associated with entity, such as where the entity is located

or stored, or can be contacted. Place can be physical or virtual.

- (4) 地點。與實體有關的位置、場所或空間資訊,例如實體座落、儲存、或可 聯絡的地點。地點可以是實體的或虛擬的。
- e) Jurisdiction. The jurisdictional domain of the entity.
- (5) 轄區。實體的管轄區域。
- f) External identifiers. Any unique identifiers, either current or historical, assigned in a system external to

the domain for managing records (e.g. ISBN number, social security number).

- (6) 外在識別碼。為了管理檔案,無論是目前或過去由領域之外的系統外所給 定的任何唯一識別碼(例如 ISBN 編號、社會安全碼)。
- 9.3 Use metadata
- 9.3 使用詮釋資料

The use group of metadata contains elements that assist long-term access to the entity or rights attributed to the entity. This covers a range of information, extending from information about rights to use the entity through to information about technical details required to display the entity. Considerable differences in specificity of these metadata can be presumed depending on the nature of the resource. At the lowest layer of record aggregation, the requirements are to identify very precise technical hardware, software and formatting dependencies. This is illustrated in Figure 11.

詮釋資料的使用群組包含有助於長期存取實體或此實體的權限元素。它涵蓋廣 泛的資訊,從使用實體的權限相關資訊一直到用於顯示實體所需的技術細節相 關資訊。這些詮釋資料具體性的大量差異可能來自於資源的本質。在檔案聚合體的最低階層,必須識別非常精確的技術硬體、軟體與格式相依性。如圖 11 所示。

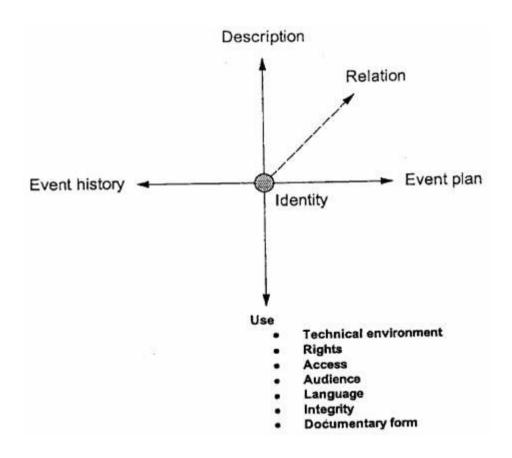


Figure 11 - Use metadata

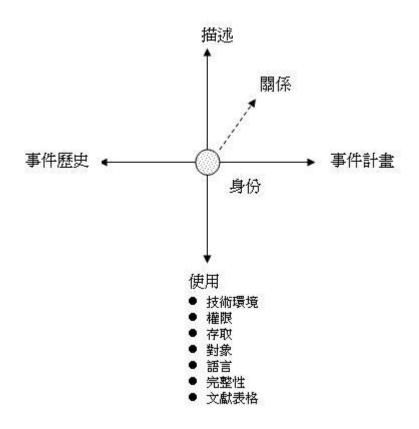


圖 11 使用詮釋資料

The use attribute contains the following elements.

使用屬性包含下列元素:

- a) Technical environment. This element contains information about the technical environment necessary to render and display the entity. At the lowest layer of record aggregation, this includes format information, decryption requirements, and any supporting technology required.
- (1)技術環境。本元素包含關於執行與顯示此實體所需的技術環境資訊。在檔案聚合體的最下階層,此包含格式資訊、解密需求與任何所需之技術。
- b) Rights. For records, these metadata will detail information about use of record, including use rights (e.g. licensing arrangements, copyright,

- IP), restrictions (e.g. on copying or publishing), permissions (e.g. user permissions and authorized views) and conditions (e.g. copying or downloading conditions, citation requirements, payment details). For agents, these metadata would include user permissions assigned, etc.
- (2)權限。對於檔案而言,這些詮釋資料將詳述下列有關檔案使用的訊息:使用權(例如授權協議、版權、智慧財產)、限制(例如複製或出版)、許可(例如使用者許可與授權瀏覽)與條件(例如複製或下載的條件、引用需求、付款細節)等。對於代理人而言,這些詮釋資料應包含所指派的使用者許可等。
- c) Access. Information about accessibility of, or rights associated with, an entity, e.g. access rights (e.g. FOI, public access), restrictions (e.g. security classification, privacy, confidentiality, caveats like "commercial-in-confidence", closed access period, for records entities this can further include elements specifying exemptions from public access (provisions of archival law or FOI), permissions (e.g. special access provisions), and conditions (e.g. redaction). 原文括號不對
- (3)存取。關於實體可及性或權限的相關資訊,例如存取權限(例如資訊公開法、公開存取)、限制(例如安全分類、隱私、保密、告誠如"商業機密"、特定存取期限,對於檔案實體可以進一步包含描述免除公共存取(檔案法或資訊公開法)的元素),許可(例如提供特別的存取),與條件(例如編撰)。
- d) Audience. For records entities, the intended audience of the entity.
- (4) 對象。對於檔案實體有興趣的讀者。
- e) Language. The name of the language or script of the entity.
- (5) 語言。此實體所用的語言或底稿名稱。

- f) Integrity. Information that shows that the entity, and this metadata element, has retained its integrity since it was created (e.g. checksums used to check that a record has not been tampered with).
- (6)完整性。自從產生實體之後,展示此實體的資訊與詮釋資料元素均能保持其 完整性(例如用來檢查檔案是否被篡改的核對和)。
- g) For record entities, this can also include Documentary form. Information about the recognized form the record takes, which governs its internal structure and relates to its transactional purpose or to the function, activity or transaction it documents.
- (7)對於檔案實體而言,它也可以包含文獻表格。關於用來記載檔案執行活動或 異動的認可表格的資訊,其規範它的內在結構並與其異動目的或功能相關。

- 9.4 Event plan metadata
- 9.4 事件計畫詮釋資料

The event plan group of metadata contains metadata that allow the entities and their associated metadata to be managed. The event plan element consists of management actions that are planned to occur in the future.

詮釋資料的事件計畫群組包含允許其實體及其相關詮釋資料被管理的詮釋資料。事件計畫元素包含未來計畫要發生的管理行動。

Typical planned management actions for records entities include 檔案實體的典型計畫管理行動包含如下:

- appraisal (planned actions to determine whether to keep this entity),
- 鑑定(決定是否保存此實體的計畫行動),
- disposal (planned actions to implement appraisal decisions relevant to this entity),
- 清理(實作關於此實體鑑定決定的計畫行動),
- preservation (planned actions to ensure long-term access to the entity),
- 保存(確保對實體長期存取的計畫行動),
- access control (planned actions to change who can access and use this entity), and
- 存取控制(改變誰可存取與使用此實體的計畫行動),與
- rights (planned actions to change statements of rights to use this entity).
- 權限(改變使用此實體的權限聲明的計畫行動)。

For agent entities, plans might include security clearance reviews. For business entities this can include periodic organizational reviews which confirm or change the scope of the business actions undertaken.

對於代理人實體而言,計畫可能包含安全性清除之檢視。對於營運實體而言,它可包含確認或改變所進行的營運行動範圍的週期性組織檢視。

When a planned action occurs, an event is created in the event history metadata. The entries are then removed from the event plan metadata. Event history records the action of what happened, when it took place, why it occurred and who carried it out. The documentation of what happened includes enough information to determine the previous state. This is illustrated in Figure 12.

當計畫行動發生時,在事件歷史詮釋資料中產生一個事件。然後從事件計畫詮釋資料中移除此筆資料。事件歷史記載發生何種行動、何時發生、為何發生以及誰執行之。發生何事的文獻包含足夠的資訊以決定前一狀態。如圖 12 所示。

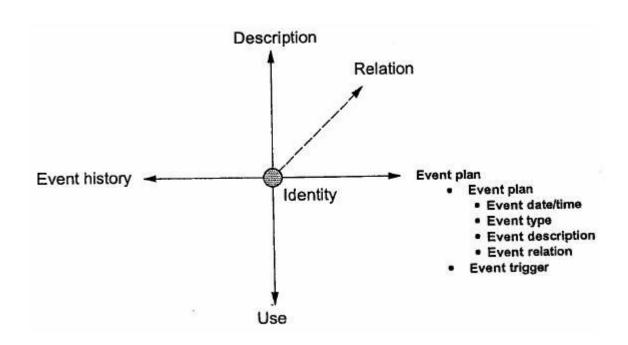


Figure 12 - Event plan metadata

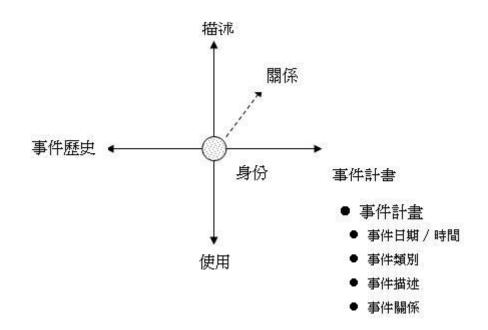


圖 12 事件計畫詮釋資料

The event plan group metadata contains elements sufficient to document an action plan, the triggers, and metadata values necessary to calculate when the actions are due. It comprises a set of action items. The event history metadata are a set of linked metadata, each component of which shall be present to document adequately the event, and independent metadata elements.

事件計畫群組詮釋資料包含足夠的元素去記載行動計畫、觸發、與當開始行動時所必須計算的詮釋資料值。它包含一個行動項目集合。事件歷史詮釋資料是一個連結詮釋資料集合,每一元件均應呈現以適當地記載事件與獨立的詮釋資料元素。

For records entities, each action item shall contain the following elements.

對於檔案實體而言,每一行動項目均應包含下列元素:

- a) Event date/time. The date and (optionally) the time the action item is intended to occur.
- (1) 事件日期/時間。預計發生的行動項目日期以及(可選的)時間。
- b) Event type. The type of action to perform. Actions might occur to support many aspects of entity management, registration, review, monitoring, removal, update. For managing records, more specific action types could further include authentication, appraisal, disposal, preservation and access.
- (2)事件類型。欲執行之行動類型。行動可用來支援多個面向的實體管理,如登錄、檢視、監督、移除、更新等。為了管理檔案,更多特定的行動類型進一步包含驗證、鑑定、清理、保存與存取。
- c) Event description. Information required by the agent to carry out the planned action. This would include the priority of the action.
- (3) 事件描述。代理人執行計畫行動所需的資訊。它包含行動的優先順序。
- d) Event relation. Where separate relationship entities are not used in the implementation, this group of elements should be used to incorporate the following:
- (4) 事件關係。當個別的關係實體並未使用於實作時,此元素群組應被用來配合下列情形:
- 1) Mandate. Information about the mandate or instrument that provides the legal or administrative basis for the action. This would normally be a relation to an entity describing the mandate.

- 甲) 規範。提供行動一個法律或管理基礎的規範或工具資訊。通常是描述規範的一種與實體的關係。
- 2) Agent. Information about the agents who are expected to be involved in carrying out the action. This would normally be a relation to entities that describe the agents.
- 乙)代理人。關於被預期要參與執行行動的人員的資訊。通常是描述代理人的一種與實體的關係。
- e) Event trigger. The event which allows calculation of when the specified action is due for implementation (for example, after audit, after resignation, etc.).
- (5)事件觸發。允許計算何時特定行動到達實作期限的事件(例如稽核後、登錄 後等)。

- 9.5 Event history metadata
- 9.5 事件歷史詮釋資料

The event history group of metadata documents the trail of past records, events or other actions on both the entity and its metadata. For each event, it specifies the type of event, what happened, when it took place, why it occurred, and who carried it out. This is illustrated in Figure 13.

詮釋資料的事件歷史群組記載實體及其詮釋資料的過去檔案、事件或其他行動的軌跡。對於每一個事件而言,它闡述事件類型、發生何事、何時發生、為何發生以及誰執行。如圖 13 所示。

The elements in this group have the basic function of showing that the entity and the metadata retain their authenticity over time. It does this by documenting the creation of the entity and the metadata and all significant events that subsequently occurred to the entity or the metadata. Whether an event is significant or not depends on the business and the system.

此群組中的元素擁有讓實體與詮釋資料隨時間變化地保持其真實性的基本功能。它藉由記載實體與詮釋資料的產生以及接續發生在此實體與詮釋資料上的所有重大事件來達成此功能。事件是否重大端視營運與系統而定。

Many of the events in the event history metadata are generated as a result of carrying out the actions proposed in the event plan metadata. When these actions occur, one or more events can be created in the event history metadata. For example, carrying out an appraisal action might generate a record appraisal (sentenced) and record disposal (custody transferred).

事件歷史詮釋資料中的許多事件,被產生以做為執行在事件計畫詮釋資料中所提出的行動的結果。當這些行動發生時,在事件歷史詮釋資料中可以產生一個或以上的事件。例如,執行鑑定行動可能產生檔案鑑定(判定的)以及檔案清理(保管權移轉)。

However, events can be generated by actions that are not planned management actions, which also need to be specified in the event history. Examples of such unplanned events include:

然而,事件可能由非計畫管理的行動所產生,此亦應在事件歷史中陳述。這些 非計畫的事件範例包含如下:

- the resignation of a member of staff (an agent);

- 工作成員(代理人)退休;
- a change to the description of the entity;
- 實體描述的改變;
- the addition of a new relation, or the removal of an existing relation.
- 增加新關係或移除既存關係。

When instances of either type of event occur, an event is created in the event history metadata.

當任何一種類型的事件實例發生時,事件歷史詮釋資料中會產生一個事件。

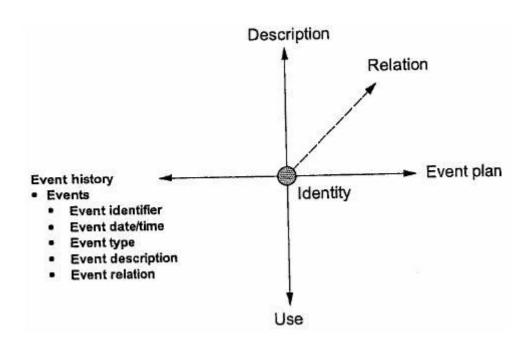


Figure 13- Event history metadata

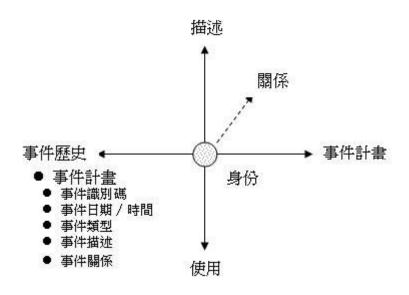


圖 13 事件歷史詮釋資料

The event history metadata are a set of linked metadata, each component of which shall be present to adequately document the event. Each event contains the following elements.

事件歷史詮釋資料是一個連結詮釋資料集,每一元件均應呈現以適當地記載事件。每一事件均包含下列元素。

- a) Event identifier. Unique identifier for the event/the event transaction number.
- 1)事件識別碼。事件的唯一識別碼或事件異動碼。
- b) Event date/time. Specifies the date (and, optionally, time) associated with the event.
- 2)事件日期/時間。陳述事件有關的日期(與時間,可選的)。

c) Event type. The type of event (for example, for records entities, this means registration, classification,

review).

- 3)事件類型。事件的類型 (例如,對於檔案實體而言,此意謂登錄、分類、檢視)。
- d) Event description. A description of the event.
- 4)事件描述。事件的描述。
- e) Event relation: Where separate relationship entities are not used in the implementation, this group of

elements should be used to incorporate the following:

- 5) 事件關係。當分開的關係實體並未使用於此實作時,此元素群組應被用來配合下列情形:
- 1) Mandate. Information about the mandate or instrument that provides the legal or administrative basis for the action taken. This would normally be a relation to an entity describing the mandate.
- 甲)規範。提供行動一個法律或管理基礎的規範或工具資訊。通常是描述規範的一種與實體的關係。
- 2) Agent. Information about the person responsible for undertaking or authorizing the event. This would normally be a relation to entities that describe the agents.

乙)代理人。關於負責執行或授權此事件的人員的資訊。通常是描述代理人的一種與實體的關係。

- 9.6 Relation metadata
- 9.6 關係詮釋資料

Relation contains metadata that associate two or more entities. Where relationship is implemented as a separate entity, the purpose of this element is simply to point to the entity description of the specific relationship. Thus, the relation attribute does not contain information about the relation such as its type or duration, but only the pointer to the relationship entity, which contains the details of the relationship. Information about the relation itself is held within a relationship entity. An example of a relation between an agent entity and a series entity is illustrated in Figure 14.

關係包含與二個或二個以上實體有關的詮釋資料。實作時,若關係是分開的實體,則此元素的目的僅只於指到特定關係的實體描述。因此,關係屬性並不包含關於如其類型或期間等關係的資訊,而只包含指到關係實體的指標,它包含關係之細節。關於關係本身的資訊藏在關係實體中。圖 14 顯示一個代理人實體與系列實體之間的關係。

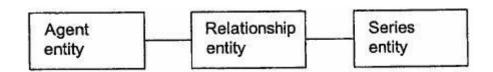


Figure 14- Relationship between an agent entity and a series entity



圖 14 代理人實體與系列實體之間的關係

Although this shows a binary relationship, relations can connect any number of entities.

雖然在此只顯示二元關係,然而關係可以連結任意數量的實體。

For records entities, typical relations might include "controlled by", "contained in", "used by", "created for", etc. For business entities, typical relations might include 'controlled by", "transferred to", etc. For agent entities, typical relations might include "controlled by", "contained in", etc.

對於檔案實體而言,基本關係可能包含"被控制"、 "包含於"、 "被使用"、 "為產生"等。對於營運實體而言,基本關係可能包含"被控制"、 "移轉至"等。對於代理人實體而言,基本關係可能包含"被控制"、"包含於"等。

Where relationship is not implemented as a separate entity, this group of metadata expresses the specific relationships, usually in sequences of simple binary statements (e.g. entity x controls entity x).

實作時,若關係非不是分開的實體,則此詮釋資料群組通常以簡易的二元敘述序列來表示特定的關係(例如,實體 X 控制實體 y;實體 X 控制實體 Z)。

For implementations not using relationship as a separate entity, the metadata model also includes specific relationships in other groups of metadata as illustrated in Figure 15. Both the event plan and event history groups include agent and mandate elements, which are normally relationships with agent and mandate entities.

在實作上,若非將關係視為分開的實體時,詮釋資料模型亦包含其他詮釋資料 群組中的特定關係,如圖 15 所示。事件計畫與事件歷史群組均包含代理人與規 範元素,它通常是代理人與規範實體的關係。

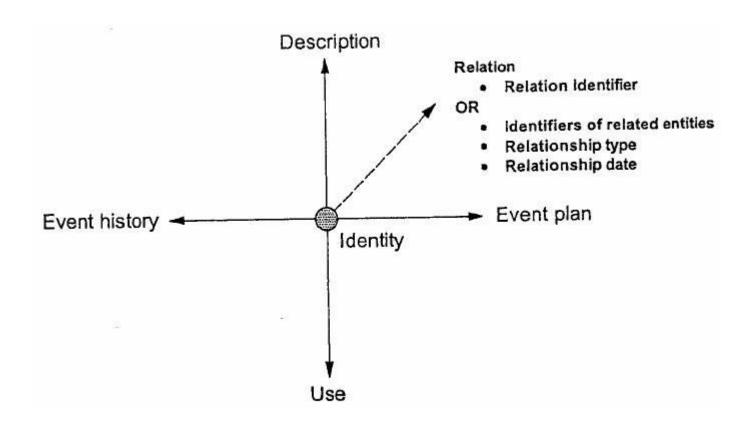


Figure 15- Relation metadata

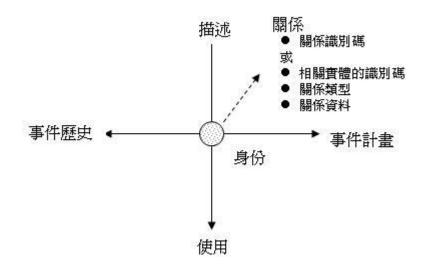


圖 15 關係詮釋資料

Presuming the implementation of relationship as a separate entity, the relationship attribute contains a single element.

假定將關係以分開實體來實作,此關係屬性包含一個單一元素。

Relation. The identity of the relationship entity that documents the relationship.

關係。記載關係的關係實體識別。

In implementations, which do not have relationships as a separate entity, the relationship metadata should be considered as linked metadata to be managed as a group. Relationships should be reciprocal, so the inverse relationship should occur in the related entity. The minimum metadata to define a relationship would be the following.

實作上,那些未將關係當作分開實體者,關係詮釋資料應被視為連結的詮釋資料,並以群組來管理。關係必須是相互的,因此反向關係應出現在相關的實體中。用來定義關係的最小詮釋資料可能如下:

- a) Identifier of the related entity. A link to the identity of the related entity, for the purposes of precisely identifying the related objects.
- 1)相關實體的識別碼。連結到相關實體的識別碼,以精確地識別相關的物件。
- b) Relationship type. Expresses the nature of the relationship and the role of the specific linked entities in the relationship in an unambiguous way. For example, contains, controls, precedes.

- 2)關係類型。以不模糊的方式表達關係的本質與特定連結實體的角色。例如包含、控制、處在前面。
- c) Relationship date. The commencement and, if relevant, the end date of the relationship instance.
- 3)關係日期。關係實例的啟始日期與相關的結束日期。

- 10 Developing a metadata schema for managing records
- 10 為管理檔案而發展一個詮釋資料架構
- 10.1 Metadata schema
- 10.1 詮釋資料架構

A metadata schema is a logical plan showing the relationships between metadata elements. Metadata schemas normally incorporate a set of rules, including rules relating to semantics and syntax, that enable the management of metadata (see ISO 23081-1:2006, 3.3). Metadata schemas are powerful tools that support interoperability and help ensure long-term sustainability of records. Organizations and jurisdictions that use metadata for the management of records will need to invest the resources necessary to develop and document formal metadata schema.

詮釋資料架構是一個顯示詮釋資料元素彼此關係的邏輯計畫。詮釋資料架構一般會包含促進詮釋資料管理的一個規則集合,包括與語意及語法有關的規則等(參見 ISO 23081-1 第 3.3 節)。詮釋資料架構是支援檔案互通性與確保長期保存的有用工具。使用詮釋資料以管理檔案的組織及其轄區將必須投資在發展與記載正式詮釋資料架構上所需的資源。

- 10.2 Metadata registries
- 10.2 詮釋資料登錄系統

All tailored metadata schema for managing records should be incorporated within relevant organizational or jurisdictional metadata registries. The purposes and uses of metadata registries are different, depending on their type.

所有為管理檔案特製的詮釋資料架構必須併入相關組織或轄區詮釋資料登錄系統中。詮釋資料登錄系統依其不同型態而有不同的目的與用途。

At least three purposes for metadata registries are relevant for metadata for managing records. These are the following.

與管理檔案的詮釋資料有關的詮釋資料登錄系統至少有以下三種:

- a) Metadata schema registries. Such registries are cross-organizational and cross-jurisdictional. They provide a high level statement of the purposes of a particular metadata schema enabling users to determine the relevant schema for individual use.
- (1) 詮釋資料架構登記系統。此種登記系統是跨組織與跨轄區的。它們對某特殊詮釋資料架構提供一個高層級的目的聲明以推動使用者去決定個別使用上的相關架構。
- b) Metadata element schema registries. Such registries provide an authoritative statement of the semantics of metadata elements within a specific metadata schema, usually available publicly for the purpose of establishing organizational schema for a particular community of

practice. The purpose of such registries is to inform the preparation of cross-walks or mappings between metadata elements defined by different communities.

- (2) 詮釋資料元素架構登記系統。此種登記系統提供在特定詮釋資料架構中的 詮釋資料元素語意的一個權威聲明,一般為了對某特殊實務社群建立組織架構 才公開。此種登記系統的目的在於通知要準備不同社群所定義的詮釋資料元素 之間的跨流或對應。
- c) Organizational specific metadata element schema registries. Such registries are intended for use within organizations to enable the mapping of specific metadata schema to particular business systems. The purpose of such registries is to serve internal operational needs for interoperability within the organization, and also to achieve interoperability over time.
- (3) 組織特定詮釋資料元素架構登記系統。此種登記系統意圖在組織中使用以推動將特定詮釋資料架構對應到特殊的營運系統。此登記系統的目的在於服務組織中互通性的內部作業需求,以達到隨時間變化的互通性。
- 10.3 Designing metadata schema for managing records
- 10.3 為管理檔案而設計詮釋資料架構
- 10.3.1 Selecting elements to form a schema
- 10.3.1 選取元素以形成架構

The generic areas of metadata for managing records are described in Clause 9. However, within the generic definitions, each organization has the capacity to refine elements and/or define how specific elements will be

used to meet their own specific business requirements. Organizational metadata schema should:

第 9 章說明管理檔案的詮釋資料的基本領域。然而,在基本定義中,每個組織有能力去修正元素及定義特定元素將如何被用於符合其特定營運需求。組織詮釋資料架構必須:

- a) specify the entities to be implemented (see also Clause 6);
- (1) 說明要實作的實體(參見第6節);
- b) specify the layers of aggregation included (see also 7.1);
- (2) 說明要包含的聚合層級(參見第7.1節);
- c) identify the entities/aggregations (which elements and from what source, will uniquely identify records, e.g. unique system identifiers, database primary keys);
- (3) 識別實體或聚合體(其元素及來源將唯一決定檔案,例如唯一系統識別碼、資料庫主鍵);
- d) describe the entity/aggregation (which metadata elements are required to determine appropriate representation of records content and structure, including technical dependencies);
- (4) 描述實體或聚合體(其詮釋資料元素需要被用以決定檔案內容與結構的適當表達,包含技術相依);
- e) establish relationships between related entities/aggregations;

- (5) 建立相關實體或聚合體之間的關係;
- f) establish predefined events which shall be undertaken on records and establishing the triggers to enable those events to take place;
- (6) 建立將被用於檔案的事先定義事件以及建立推動發生這些事件的觸發;
- g) administer or resolve functionality, for example terms and conditions of access, use, disposal, etc.;
- (7) 管理或解決功能性,例如檢調、應用、清理的語彙與條件等;
- h) document the history of records events, for example use or migration activity, etc.
- (8) 記載檔案事件的歷史,例如應用或轉置活動等;

In practice, some of the metadata elements can serve more than one purpose.

實務上,有些詮釋資料元素可以滿足一個以上的目的。

- 10.3.2 Structuring elements and establishing relationships
- 10.3.2 將元素結構化與建立關係

A set of metadata elements becomes a schema when a logical structure is applied to it. This involves establishing the semantics, or specific meaning, of elements.

當邏輯結構應用到詮釋資料元素的集合時,詮釋資料元素的集合就成為的一個架構。這包含建立元素的語意或特定意義。

Semantic relationships should also be defined, i.e. identifying any group of elements that shall be regarded as a consistent sequence to ensure that the meaning of the elements is clearly established. For example, documenting a records event requires defining the sequence of elements that define which object, which actor, which action, the results of the action and the date/time of the action.

必須定義語意關係,例如識別元素的任何群組將被視為確保元素意義被清楚定義的一致序列。例如,要記載一個檔案事件必須去定義元素的序列,它定義物件、行動者、行動、行動的結果以及行動日期或時間。

10.3.3 Encoding schemes

10.3.3 編碼表

Metadata elements can source their values from encoding schemes. Encoding schemes are authoritative sources, including pre-defined lists, classifications, controlled vocabularies or taxonomies. Using encoding schemes that are formally documented aids in ensuring the quality and consistency of metadata values.

詮釋資料可由編碼表取得其值。編碼表是權威來源,包括事先定義的列串、類別、控制字彙或分類。運用正式記載的編碼表可以輔助確保詮釋資料值的品質與一致性。

Encoding schemes are commonly of two types:

編碼表一般有兩種型式:

- vocabulary encoding schemes that define values with which to populate specific elements;
- 字彙編碼表,定義將特定元素公開所用的值
- syntax encoding schemes that define structure or syntax of the expression of the values.
- 語法編碼表,定義表達值的結構或語法

An example of the latter is ISO 8601:2004[2].

後者的範例就是 ISO 8601:2004 [2]。

In defining a metadata scheme, it should be specified if particular elements require the use of encoding schemes. If this is the case, the encoding scheme, its citation protocols and any related rules on citation (syntax) should be clearly identified. Examples of metadata elements for managing records that commonly include encoding schemes are "classification" or "subject".

在定義詮釋資料綱要時,若特殊元素需要使用編碼表,則必須加以說明。在此種案例中,都必須清楚識別編碼表、其引用協定以及在引用(語法)上的任何相關規則。通常包含編碼表的管理檔案的詮釋資料範例是"分類"或"主旨"。

For interoperability purposes, encoding schemes need to be defined with the same rigour as element metadata schemas. The relationships between terms in encoding schemes need to be machine interpretable. 為了互通性目的,編碼表必須與元素詮釋資料架構一樣嚴格地被定義。在編碼表中的名詞之間的關係必須能被機器所解釋。

- 10.3.4 Rules for syntax, obligation levels, default values and repeatability
- 10.3.4 語法、義務層級、預設值與可重複性規則

The precise rules for the use of elements shall be defined in the metadata schema documentation. Some of

the specific areas requiring careful documentation are the following.

必須在詮釋資料架構文獻中定義使用元素的精確規則。某些需要細心文件化的特定領域包含如下:

- a) The formation of the syntax, the form of the expression of elements, shall be defined where relevant. For example, it is common to specify that a date shall conform to a particular syntax such as yyyy/mm/dd. Any such syntactical rules for elements shall be defined in the schema definition.
- (1)必須定義相關語法的資訊、元素表達的型式。例如,很常要說明日期必須符合某個特定語法如 yyyy/mm/dd。任何如此的元素語法規則將在架構定義中被定義。
- b) In some cases, default values can be specified for elements. For example, the name of the organization can be set as a default to precede the particular instance of "creator". Any defaults established for metadata elements should be established formally in the schema definition.

- (2) 在某些情形下,可以具體說明元素的預設值。例如,可以先將組織的名稱預設給特定實體如"產生者"。任何為詮釋資料元素所建立的預設值都必須正式地建立在架構定義中。
- C) Rules about the level of obligation for using each element shall be defined, that is, whether it is optional or mandatory within a metadata sequence for each object being defined to contain a value. In some cases, elements are optional, only to be used if specifically relevant to an object. For example, date of transfer will only be applicable if the object has been transferred, and thus can be either optional or conditional on the occurrence of the specific event.
- (3) 有關使用每個元素的義務層級的規則都必須被定義,亦即,不管它對在詮釋資料順序中要定義以取得值的每個物件是備選的或是必要的。在某些情況下,元素是備選的,它只在明確與一個物件有關時才使用。例如,只有在物件已經被移轉了,才可以應用移轉日期,因此移轉日期在發生特定事件上可以是備選的或條件的。
- d) Rules about occurrence. Some elements can be repeated as necessary and others will only have one permitted instance and not be repeated. For example, a specific rendition of a record will only have one format. However there can be multiple metadata records defining different formats of a record.
- (4) 有關出現的規則。有些元素在必要時可以重複地出現,而其它只能出現一次,不能重複。例如,檔案的特定解釋只有一種格式。然而,可以有多個詮釋資料檔案以定義檔案的不同格式。
- e) Cases where the use of an element is dependent on the existence of another element, For example, element y is dependent on element x. To have a value for element y, it is necessary for a value for element x to be created.

- (5) 一個元素的使用會與其它元素的存在與否有關的案例。例如,元素 y 由元素 X 所決定,為了得到元素 y 的值,必須將元素 X 產生出來並且取得值。
- 10.3.5 Reusing existing metadata schemas for the purposes of managing records
- 10.3.5 為管理檔案目的而重複使用既有的詮釋資料架構

While interoperability is a desired outcome in managing metadata for managing records, particular care should be taken if adopting metadata rules from other communities into the records environment. Some generic rules need modification to meet specific purposes of managing records. In particular, ensure the following.

當互通性是在管理檔案的管理詮釋資料的必要結果時,必須特別關心是否要由其它領域引進詮釋資料規則到檔案環境中。必須修改某些基本規則以達到管理檔案上的特定目的。尤其,要確保以下:

a) The semantics of metadata inherited from other schemas are appropriate to purposes of managing records. For example, nearly every metadata schema will include a requirement for the element "date".

However within the records environment, many different types of date are maintained, such as date of receipt, creation, registration, action, use. Our specific requirement for using dates cannot meet the semantics from other metadata schemes. Careful analysis and alignment of the semantics from other metadata schemas are necessary to ensure functionality for managing records is not compromised.

(1)由其它架構所繼承而來的詮釋資料語意對管理檔案的目的是適當的。例如,幾乎每個詮釋資料架構都包含"日期"元素的需求。然而,在檔案管理環境,維持有許多不同型態的日期,例如收據日期、產生日期、點收日期、行動日期、使用日期等。使用日期的特定需求不能符合由其它詮釋資料網要而來的語意。

必須小心地分析與校正由其它詮釋資料架構而來的語意以確保管理檔案的功能沒有減損。

- b) Where metadata for managing records are defined as a sequence of related elements, as in the case of documentation of a records event, care shall be taken to always manage them as a sequence, and not to consider them as element refinements or qualifiers as might be the case in other metadata schemas.
- (2) 管理檔案的詮釋資料被定義成一連串的相關元素。如同在檔案事件的文獻中,必須小心將它們視為一個序列加以管理,而不是如在其它詮釋資料架構地將其視為元素精緻化或修飾詞。
- c) Other domain or discipline schemas can identify or contain "administrative metadata" which usually consist of information about the schemas as a record (e.g. their versions, changes, authors) for management purposes associated with the specific schema. This is something quite different from specific functionality for managing records as defined in schemes for managing records. "Administrative metadata" usually deal with records of the authority, changes and status of a particular metadata schema. In other words, they are often a specification for managing records associated with the particular schema. Schemas for managing records also need to comply with documentation requirements of authoritative data about their development and change. But such metadata are metadata about one particular record (the schema) and not to be confused with the generic metadata that schema for managing records define.
- (3) 其它領域或學域架構可以辨明或包含"行政詮釋資料",它常包含有關為管理目的而與特定架構相連的架構檔案資訊(例如其版本、改變、作者等)。這不同於管理檔案的特定功能,它為管理檔案而在綱要中定義。"行政詮釋資料"一般處理某特殊架構的權威檔、改變或狀態檔案。換言之,它們通常是與特殊架構相連的管理檔案的規格。管理檔案的架構亦需符合有關發展與改變的權威

資料的文獻需求。然而,這些詮釋資料是與某特殊檔案(詮釋資料)有關的詮釋資料,不要與為管理檔案的架構所定義的基本詮釋資料相混淆。

- d) The rules defined by other schema will need to be carefully checked for compliance when inheriting such metadata or defining equivalence to metadata elements for managing records. The rules for syntax, obligation, source, repeatability, etc., will need to be considered. Any domain specific rules will need to be carefully reviewed.
- (4) 當為管理檔案而由其它架構繼承詮釋資料或定義相同物給詮釋資料元素 時,必須小心地檢查其它架構所定義的規則的同等性。必須考量語法、義務、 來源、重複等規則。必須小心地檢視任何與領域相關的規則。
- 10.4 Metadata schema presentation
- 10.4 詮釋資料架構的呈現
- 10.4.1 Documenting a metadata schema for managing records
- 10.4.1 為管理檔案而記載一個詮釋資料架構

Metadata schemas for managing records define the way records are structured and presented. As such, the schemas themselves become critical control tools in need of careful documentation and management. In particular, they include the following.

管理檔案的詮釋資料架構定義檔案結構化與呈現的方式。在需要小心文件化與管理時,架構本身是很重要的工具。尤其是在以下狀況時:

- a) All metadata schemas for managing records should follow a predefined format.
- (1) 所有為管理檔案的詮釋資料架構必須遵循一個事先定義的格式。
- b) Metadata schema for managing records should be cited as the authoritative source of semantic definitions when metadata for managing records are extracted.
- (2) 在萃取管理檔案的詮釋資料時,管理檔案的詮釋資料架構必須被引用成為語意定義的權威來源。
- c) Metadata schema for managing records should be kept up-to-date, with careful control and reference to version numbers where semantics or syntax requirements are changed.
- (3) 在改變語意或語法需求之處,必須藉由小心的控制與參考版本編號,以使為管理檔案的詮釋資料架構能保持為最新的。
- d) Metadata schema documentation for managing records should accurately document the limitations of the metadata schema, the nature of compromises made and the impacts of such compromises on functionality.
- (4) 為管理檔案的詮釋資料架構文獻必須精確地記載詮釋資料架構的限制、已 妥協的本質以及在功能上妥協所帶來的衝擊。

Metadata schema should be registered in the appropriate metadata registries (see 10.2).

詮釋資料架構必須被登記在適當的詮釋資料登錄系統(參見第 10.2 節)。

10.4.2 Machine readable presentations

10.4.2 機器可讀的呈現方式

The requirements to maintain a clear and authoritative human readable record of the metadata schema are quite distinct from requirements to establish and maintain machine interpretable formats.

要將詮釋資料架構維持成一個清楚且權威的人類可讀檔案的需求與要建立並維持成為機器可解釋的需求是不相同的。

Machine interpretable representations of schemas for managing records are required to automate extraction and exchange of records across systems. However, in practice, such representations are complex.

為管理檔案的機器可解釋的架構表達方式是需要跨系統地自動萃取與交換檔案。然而,實務上,這樣的表達方式是複雜的。

XML is one such machine interpretable representation of metadata that is currently being utilized in records environments. However, the rendition into such machine interpretable language requires significant quality assurance to ensure precision and appropriate logic is created and maintained. In particular, the following should be carefully considered.

在現今檔案環境中,XML 是被用作為機器可解釋的詮釋資料表達中的一種方式。 然而,要成為這種機器可解釋的語言需要明顯的品質保證以確保產生與維持精 確與適當的邏輯。尤其要小心地考慮以下的情形:

- a) Validation: that any schemas represented in machine interpretable form actually contain internal and external validation that they return the expected results.
- (1) 驗核:任何在機器可解釋型式中呈現的架構都真實地包含內部與外部驗核其回傳所期望的結果。
- b) Aggregation: that the schemas can manage the layers of aggregation and relationships defined within metadata.
- (2) 聚合:架構可管理聚合的層級與詮釋資料內所定義的關係。
- c) Modularity: that any translation of elements for managing records into machine interpretable modules retains the functionality required for records purposes.
- (3) 模組:任何轉換管理檔案的元素成為機器可解釋的模組須保留檔案目的所需的功能。
- d) Dependencies: that any machine interpretable rendition can identify and manage dependencies between elements (for example, managing relationships between objects, or the inheritance of data values from other aggregations).
- (4)相依:任何機器可讀的譯文可識別與管理元素間的相依性(例如,管理物件間的關係或由其它聚合體繼承資料值)。
- 11 Implementing metadata for managing records
- 11 為管理檔案的詮釋資料實作

11.1 Introductory

11.1 簡介

Records as conceptual entities only exist when an object is considered in association or relationship to its context. The contextual aspects of a record are documented in the metadata for managing records, which should always be considered as a part of the record, regardless of whether they are physically stored together with the record object or separately.

檔案是當一個物件被認為與其情境有關時才存在的一個概念實體。有關檔案的情境內容在詮釋資料中被文件化以便管理檔案。不管詮釋資料是否與檔案物件實質地放在一起,它都應常被看成是檔案的一部份。

- 11.2 Storage and management
- 11.2 儲存與管理
- 11.2.1 Centralized versus decentralized storage and management
- 11.2.1 集中式或分散式儲存與管理

When deploying metadata strategies for managing records, a decision needs to be taken on the systems architecture issue of whether the records (including metadata) created in a business system will be physically transferred to a repository controlled by the records application software or whether the records will be left stored in the business system that created them. That is, will the records system be a centralized system or a decentralized distributed system. As with all other

considerations of centralized/decentralized options, there is no one right answer. Technically either option is feasible.

為要管理檔案而部署詮釋資料策略時,必須決定其系統架構,亦即在營運系統中產生的檔案(包含詮釋資料)將被實際地移轉到由檔案應用軟體所控制的儲存庫中,或是檔案將被留存在產生它們的營運系統中。此將決定此檔案系統是集中式系統或分散式系統。針對集中式或分散式的選擇,並沒有一個定論。就技術而言,兩者都可行。

In the centralized option, the record is physically removed from the business system, its metadata copied and both are deposited into a specified storage repository for ongoing storage. The processes for managing records are then applied across the contents of the repository, while the business system retains its copy of the metadata needed to conduct ongoing business. In theory, this repository does not have to be the records application software. It could be an organizational data repository.

在集中式系統中,檔案是被實際地由營運系統中移除出來,檔案加上其複製的 詮釋資料兩者被存入一個具體指定的儲存實體中,以進行後續的儲存。管理檔 案的流程此時被應用於跨儲存庫的內容中,然而營運系統保留其詮釋資料複本 以引導後續的營運。在理論上,儲存庫不必須是檔案應用軟體。它可以是一個 組織資料儲存庫。

The second architectural model is to leave the records (including their metadata) as captured in the business system identified clearly as records and identified as "declared" or "exposed" to the records application software controls. The storage of the records thus stays within the business system, while the functionality or the processes for managing records is with the specifically designated records application software. In this option, the metadata shall be copied into the records application software, which would need constant communication with the business system to achieve appropriate synchronicity.

第二個架構模式是將在營運系統所蒐集的檔案及其詮釋資料清楚地識別為檔案,並且將檔案應用軟體控制識別為"宣告(declared)"或"曝光(exposed)"。因此檔案保存於營運系統中,然而管理檔案的功能或流程是伴隨著其具體指定的檔案應用軟體。在此選擇中,詮釋資料必須被複製到檔案應用軟體中,此需藉由營運系統與典藏有穩定的溝通以得到適度的同步。

An option midway between these two approaches is likely to be used in many cases. In this model, business systems are identified as being responsible for the point of capture of metadata for managing records, and a designated records application software would be responsible for the accumulation and management of records process metadata.

在許多情形下,可能會採取融合此兩種模式的方式。在此模式下,被識別的營運系統應為對蒐集詮釋資料以管理檔案負起責任。一個指定的檔案應用軟體有責任累積與管理檔案流程詮釋資料。

11.2.2 Metadata repository

11.2.2 詮釋資料儲存庫

Most records application software use proprietary repositories for the storage of the electronic records objects. This is a matter of concern, as the repositories are rarely designed with specific requirements for long-term storage clearly articulated. While standards for digital repositories specifically for records are in their infancy, standards such as OAIS (open archival information system) model [3] and the InterPares Preservation model [7] will serve as a reference point.

大多數的檔案應用軟體使用專屬的儲存體以儲存電子檔案物件。這是一個考量點,因為儲存體很少依據長期儲存的特定需求而被設計。當特別為檔案而設的數位儲存體標準仍在起步時,開放式典藏資訊系統(open archival information

system, OAIS)模式[3]這類的標準與 InterPares 保存模式[7]仍將成為參考依據。

- 11.3 Metadata capture
- 11.3 蒐集詮釋資料

Metadata attribution should be as automatic as is possible to achieve. Manual attribution of metadata should as far as possible be done using predefined selection lists (not open fields which can be populated at will). Typically, this is a portion of point of capture metadata, while all process metadata should be sourced automatically.

要盡可能以自動化方式取得詮釋資料的歸屬。若要以手工取得詮釋資料的歸屬,最好是以事先定義的選取列串來進行,而非隨意決定的開放領域。基本上,這是蒐集詮釋資料點的一部份,然而必須自動地取得所有流程詮釋資料。

Point of capture metadata "define the record at its point of capture, fixing the record into its business context and establishing management control over it. During the existence of records or their aggregations, new layers of metadata will be added...." [6]. A proportion of these metadata can be attributed by a user, but as much as possible should be gathered automatically as suggested in ISO/TR 15489-2 10.

蒐集詮釋資料點 "在蒐集的時點上定義檔案、將檔案融入其營運情境、並在其上建立管理控制。在檔案或其聚合體存在的期間,將在詮釋資料中加入新的層級..." [6] 雖然這些詮釋資料的一部份可以由使用者來歸屬之,但是應該盡可能以自動的方式來收集,如同在 CNS 15489-2 所建議的 1)。

- "Electronic records systems can be designed to register records through automatic processes, transparent to the user of the business system from which it is captured and without the intervention of a practitioner. Even where registration is not totally automated, elements of the registration process (specifically some of the metadata required for registration) can be automatically derived from the computing and business environment from which the record originates." [4]
- 1) "電子檔案系統可以被設計成透過自動化流程進行檔案的點收,對蒐集檔案的營運系統使用者而言是完全透明的過程,也不需任何檔案管理人員的介入。即使在無法完全自動化點收的情況下,該點收過程的部份內容(特別是點收所需之詮釋資料)還是可以經由計算及檔案原生的營運環境中自動取得"[4]

Sources of data for automatic attribution of point of capture metadata include:

蒐集詮釋資料點的自動歸屬資料來源,包括如下

- a) system clocks for date/time;
- (1) 有關日期或時間的系統時間,
- b) network log on or authentication systems for details of individuals and their work units (e.g. "trusted

log-ins");

- (2) 有關個人及其工作單位詳細資料(例如受信任的登入等)的網路登入或驗證系統,
- c) human resource management systems for details of individuals and their work units;

- (3) 有關個人及其工作單位詳細資料的人力資源管理系統,
- d) workflow systems for work process details, business flows, movement or authorizations;
- (4) 有關工作流程詳細資料、營運流程、移動或授權的工作流系統,
- e) email systems for receipt/dispatch and transmission details;
- (5) 有關接收、發送與傳播詳細資料的電子檔案系統,
- f) mapping metadata from the "file properties" of the creating application, or parts of the operating system.
- (6) 由產生應用系統檔案屬性或作業系統部份而來的對應詮釋資料。

Manually attributed metadata require greater validation to support semantic and syntactical consistency and quality. Techniques such as fixed validation rules can be implemented supporting elements where specific syntax is required, for example to ensure that dates are in the syntax format defined by ISO 8601:2004. Validation techniques need to be carefully considered so as not to accept data that conform to the syntax but actually mean something else. For example, both European and American citation of dates can be technically accepted by a validation process, but one can mean 5th November, and the other 11th May.

手動的歸屬詮釋資料需要許多的驗核動作以得到語意及語法的一致與品質。當需要特定的語法時,就可以使用如固定驗明規則等技術,例如要確保在 ISO 8601:2004 所定義的日期語法格式等。驗核技術必須小心地注意不要接受那些在語法上正確但卻可能誤解的資料。例如,在歐洲或美國的驗明程序技術上都可以被接受的日期,一個可以代表 11 月 5 日,一個卻代表 5 月 11 日。

Process metadata for managing records accumulate as actions are taken on a record and are obtained directly from the processes themselves. In practice, it is often difficult to identify the specific values that are required to document the processes, as proprietary records and document application software embed these in functional programming codes, rather than regarding them as inherently part of the record.

在檔案上採取行動以及直接由程序本身取得行動都可以累積管理檔案的流程詮釋資料。實務上,要識別程序文件化所需的特定值是不容易的,專屬檔案與文件應用軟體將其鑲嵌在功能程式碼中,而不是將它們視為檔案固有的部分。

- 11.4 Creating a metadata record for managing records
- 11.4 產生詮釋資料檔案以管理檔案

At specific points of time, as determined by the application of a set of appraisal decisions, it can be necessary to create an application independent representation of the record and its metadata. Typically this is done by "writing out" the metadata into a standard metadata format, such as XML, using the defined elements of the metadata schema for managing records.

在透過應用一組鑑定決策所決定的特定時間點上,必須產生一個與應用無關的檔案及其詮釋資料的表達方式。基本上,可運用管理檔案上的詮釋資料架構中所定義的元素將詮釋資料寫出到例如 XML 的標準詮釋資料格式來完成以上動作。

A deliberate decision point can be implemented at which time all the metadata associated with a record will be written out either as an independent record or stored with the record to which they relate. In practice, this writing out of metadata for managing records can occur at multiple points in the existence of the record. These include:

在所有與檔案相關的詮釋資料將被寫出為獨立檔案或與其相關檔案保存在一起時,可實施一個謹慎的決策點。實務上,為管理檔案而寫出詮釋資料可以發生 在檔案存在的許多點上,包括如下:

在個 采竹 在 的 可 夕 刷 工 · 色 记 和 和 丁 ·
a) at initial capture;
(1) 在一開始蒐集時,
b) at application of disposal processes;
(2) 在應用清理流程時,
c) as changes to storage media occur;
(3) 在儲存媒體發生改變時,
d) at systems upgrade or change;
(4) 在系統升級或改變時,
e) where there are changes in custody arrangement;
(5) 在保管權安排上發生改變時,

- f) for data exchange with other systems (e.g. organization wide information discovery);
- (6) 與其它系統交換資料時(例如整個組織的資訊探索),

g) as the object moves outside the records application software boundaries (e.g. transfer to alternative

storage).

(7) 當物件移出檔案應用軟體周界時(例如移轉至另一儲存體)。

Whenever the creation of an independent metadata record is undertaken, the result is to lock a record object and its metadata into a single point in time representation where further process metadata accumulate externally to the captured object. Processes involved in the continuing management of any such object will continue to occur and to accumulate metadata, but these metadata will remain linked, and not be reflected within the static independent metadata object. For example, this can occur when records are removed to the custody of an external organization such as an archive. At that time, the further contextual detail and management processes can be undertaken by an independent archival system, rather than the system, which managed the creation and/or management of the record.

無論何時當產生一個獨立詮釋資料檔案時,結果是將檔案物件及其詮釋資料鎖進一個外部地累積更多流程詮釋資料至蒐集物件的時間表示時點上。任何包含在這樣物件連續管理中的流程將持續發生並累積詮釋資料,然而這些詮釋資料將保持連結,並且不反映在靜態獨立詮釋資料物件中。例如,它發生在當檔案全宗被移至外部保管權的組織時。此時,獨立的檔案保存系統將承接更多的情境詳細資料與管理流程,而非產生與管理檔案的系統。

In some implementations, these further metadata can be required to be "rewritten" for the record object at designated points as defined in the appraisal process.

實作上,在鑑定流程所定義的標記點上,這些更進一步的詮釋資料可以因檔案物件而需要"被重寫"。

11.5 Registration

11.5 點收

As identified above, as much metadata as possible about a record at its point of capture should be inherited or derived from the environment of its creation. Where common office software is employed, a single map to identify the relevant sources of metadata can be devised, which can then be applied many times to all records captured within that environment.

如上說明,在蒐集點上,要盡可能地繼承或由其產生情境中取出有關檔案的詮釋資料。若使用通用辦公室軟體,可以策劃一個識別詮釋資料相關來源的單一 途徑,以使它們被多次應用到環境中所蒐集的所有檔案上。

Unfortunately, it cannot be assumed that our records application software will interface with each business system in the same way they are able to do with common office software. Mappings between the metadata in individual business systems and the metadata schema for managing records will identify the specific elements needed for managing records. However, there are many business systems deployed in organizations. Most are proprietary and many have been specifically designed to suit one specific organizational requirement. Standard interfaces between the records application software and individual business systems are achievable in the short term, but are not sustainable as systems change and can be expensive to implement across all business systems within an organization.

不幸的是,它不能假設我們的檔案應用軟體可以採用與通用辦公室軟體相同介面的方式來與每個營運系統介面。在各個營運系統與管理檔案的詮釋資料架構之間的詮釋資料對應將識別管理檔案所需的元素。然而,在組織中有許多營運系統。它們大多是專屬系統並且專為某個組織需求而設計。雖然短期內可取得檔案應用軟體與各個營運系統之間的標準介面,但是當組織內的系統改變而且跨所有營運系統實作上是昂貴時,這標準介面就無法持續下去。

To achieve implementations that are robust and which will enable easy updating, formalized mappings between the metadata schema adopted and the specific metadata within business systems should be maintained separately as an organizational resource. Metadata registry and translation brokering functionality is emerging to provide such an independent service (see 10.2). Separating the mappings from the specific implementation and maintaining them as a record, allows changes to be made to the mappings with ease, providing a mechanism that is more flexible than "hard coding" the translations into a specific application. This, then, provides an ongoing organizational resource for enabling the mappings to be maintained up to date and available for dynamic (automatic) translations between the systems as required.

為了達到實作上的強韌度並且易於改變,在所採行的詮釋資料架構與營運系統內的特定詮釋資料之間的正式化對應必須被視為組織資源而加以分開地維護。 詮釋資料登錄系統與轉換媒介功能將可提供如此的獨立服務(參見第 10.2 節)。 將此對應與特定實作分開並且維持它為一個檔案將允許容易地在對應中進行改變,如此提供一個比在特定應用系統上做硬式轉換程式更有彈性的機制。此將提供一個持續的組織資源以在系統之間的動態(自動)轉換中維護所需的最新對應。

- 11.6 Metadata as control tools for managing records
- 11.6 詮釋資料視同管理檔案的控制工具

Implementing metadata for managing records includes defining the appropriate sources of business specific values for metadata elements. Such specific values can be managed in a variety of ways, but commonly the tools for managing records outlined in ISO 15489-1:2001, such as business classification schemes and disposal authorities, can be regarded as encoding schemes applicable to specific metadata elements. For example, the values to be ascribed to the descriptive metadata elements "title" or "classification" can be sourced from a structured vocabulary that is the business activity classification scheme; or the security ascribed to a particular record can be identified in use and sourced from the set of identified security levels defined in a particular implementation. The encoding schemes or control tools used are records in their own right.

管理檔案的詮釋資料實作包含要對詮釋資料元素的營運特定值給定適當的來源。這些特定值可以採取許多方式加以管理,但最常見的是在 CNS 15489-1 中所條列的管理檔案工具,例如營運分類表與清理授權等,都可以被視為對特定詮釋資料元素的編碼表。例如,歸於描述性詮釋資料元素"標題"或"分類"的值可以來自如營運活動分類表的結構化字彙;或是歸於特別檔案的安全可以由使用以及特別實作中所定義的已識別安全階層集合中識別而得。編碼表或控制工具是他們可以自由使用的檔案。

Metadata for managing records will not only contain details of what has happened to the record (event history), but will also contain triggers to events that need to occur in the future (event plan). For example, a planned event can be the automatic change in security status after a period of time, or the automatic invoking of disposal action after a specified time. Metadata for managing records shall reflect such future events and what will invoke them, as well as maintain an accurate description of the events that took place on the records.

管理檔案的詮釋資料將不僅包含檔案上所發生的任何細節(事件歷史),而且也包含未來要發生事件的觸發(事件計畫)。例如,一個計劃的事件可以在一

段時間之後安全地自動改變,或在一個特定時間之後自動呼叫清理行動。管理 檔案的詮釋資料必須反映這些未來事件以及何者將呼叫它們,也要維護在檔案 上所發生事件的精確描述。

11.7 Linking metadata

11.7 連結詮釋資料

Most records application software currently available store the content of electronic record objects as passive or static entities and all the accumulating metadata (both point of capture and process metadata) are stored as operational fields in the records application software or data entry interface. The connection between the record and its metadata is managed by links or pointers.

大部分現在的檔案應用軟體可將電子檔案物件的內容視為被動或靜態實體儲存起來。所有累積中的詮釋資料 (在蒐集與流程詮釋資料點)是以檔案應用軟體或資料鍵入介面中的作業欄位方式儲存起來。檔案與其詮釋資料之間的連結是由連結或指標所管理。

Links and pointers not only exist between the records object and its metadata in records application software, but also can exist within the metadata themselves. Virtual records can consist entirely of links or logical relationships identifying multiple discrete objects which, when considered as a whole, constitute a record. The issue is how to keep these links or pointers viable over time. This is an issue of significance in managing records over the long term.

連結與指標不僅存在於檔案應用軟體中的檔案物件與其詮釋資料之間,也存在於詮釋資料本身之內。虛擬檔案包含整個連結或識別多重離散物件的邏輯關

係,若視為整體而言,它也組成一個檔案。要關心的是如何隨時間改變地維持 這些連結或指標。這是長期管理檔案時的一個重要議題。

The multiple entity data model defines metadata elements about agents, business and the record itself. The values of these elements can come from different systems for example, the most authoritative source of metadata about people (agents) might be found in the network log-in system, or the human resources system. The relevant content can be written into the relevant field of records application software or managed by a reference or pointer, which indicates where the relevant data are.

多重實體資料模式定義有關代理人、營運與檔案本身的詮釋資料元素。這些元素的值可以來自不同系統,例如有關人員(代理人)的詮釋資料的最具權威來源可以由網路登入系統或人力資源系統中找到。相關的內容可以被寫入到檔案應用軟體的相關欄位,或是指到相關資料的參考或指標可以管理相關的內容。

Such techniques are common in distributed computing environments. For managing records however, the issues are more complex. Some records are extremely long lived and for that reason, there is concern that such strategies of linking records and related metadata cannot be viable over the long term. Links break, associations change and unless considerable care is taken, the record can become disassociated from its metadata over time. If pointers to other systems are included in the metadata, there is an additional risk that the system and relevant data field used to source the value cannot be accessible for the length of time the record shall be kept.

這樣的技術常見於分散式計算環境中。然而為了管理檔案而使此議題較為複雜。一些檔案是保存得很長久的,因此要關心那些無法使得檔案與相關詮釋資料連結存活很久的策略。除非特別的考慮,連結中斷或關連改變將使檔案可能隨時間改變而與其詮釋資料失去關連。如果在詮釋資料中包含指到其它系統的指標,則可能因為無法存取用以取得值的系統與相關資料欄位,而使得在檔案的保存年限中產生額外的風險。

Each implementation shall determine the level of risk associated with such linking strategies. In some cases, this strategy so commonly deployed in distributed computing environments will not pose a significant risk. In other cases, particularly those where the records are required for long-term preservation, the longevity of source systems and the possibility that links will break rendering the record incomplete, can be too great (for further consideration of these issues see 11.10). In such instances, storage strategies such as inheriting the values or writing out the metadata through techniques such as encapsulation can be pursued.

每個實作必須決定與如此連結策略有關的風險層級。在某些案例中,此種常見於分散式計算環境的策略將不會造成顯著的風險。在其它案例中,尤其是那些需要長期保存的檔案,來源系統的壽命與中斷連結將使得檔案不完整的可能性大增(進一步內容請參見第 11.10 節)。在這樣的實例中,可以採行儲存策略,例如繼承值或是透過封裝等技術寫出詮釋資料等。。

11.8 Appraisal

11.8 鑑定

Metadata for managing records shall themselves be subject to appraisal decisions. These appraisal decisions determine not only what metadata shall be captured about the record, but how long the metadata shall be retained, and when, in relation to the record, some or all of them can be destroyed or managed separately to the record object.

管理檔案的詮釋資料本身必須服從鑑定決策。這些鑑定決策不僅決定要蒐集哪些有關檔案的詮釋資料,亦決定這些詮釋資料要保存多久,以及何時它們的一部份要與檔案一起銷毀或與檔案物件分別管理。

Within the electronic environment decisions on records and metadata for managing records can be made at a degree of granularity not possible in the paper world. Thus, for example, tailored "point of capture" metadata can be designed for use by very specific sets of records (for example, emails). Such tailoring and selection of which metadata elements will be appropriate is in itself an appraisal decision. For some records, the risks associated with their creation, capture and management might not be significant and a set of pragmatic decisions limiting the metadata to be captured can be introduced. For other records, risks can be greater and a fuller set of metadata shall be captured to ensure authenticity, integrity and reliability. The ability to make such decisions on tailoring is dependent on a sophisticated understanding of the organizational operations, functions and records required to support the organizational activities, understandings typically undertaken in the function of appraisal.

在電子環境中,可以用細微程度進行管理檔案的檔案決策與詮釋資料決策,這在紙本檔案世界是不可行的。因此,例如量身訂作的"蒐集點"詮釋資料可以設計給非常特定的檔案集合使用(例如電子檔案)。這些適當詮釋資料元素的量身訂作與選擇本身就是鑑定決策。對某些檔案而言,與這些產生、蒐集與管理有關的風險可能不顯著,並且可以引進一個限制所蒐集的詮釋資料的實務決策集合。對其它檔案而言,風險可以是大的,更完整的詮釋資料集合必須被蒐集以確保真實性、完整性以及可靠性。進行這些量身訂作的決策能力與是否瞭解組織作業、功能以及支持組織活動的檔案有關,也與瞭解鑑定功能有關。

Appraisal too is applied in decision making on preservation for digital records. Some records have significant retention periods and can need active preservation intervention a number of times across that retention period. At each instance of preservation intervention, an appraisal decision is required regarding what metadata to maintain.

鑑定也被應用在保存數位檔案的決策上。有些檔案有顯著的保存年限以及需要跨越該保存年限的許多次主動保存介入。在每個保存介入的實例中,需要有關維護何種詮釋資料的鑑定決策。

The metadata associated with a record can themselves be subject to appraisal decisions that are separate (but linked) to the appraisal decisions on the records to which the metadata relate. For example, it can be deemed unnecessary to retain all aspects of process metadata such as use history for the full retention period associated with the record. Such decisions should be undertaken with caution and informed by clear understandings of risk, authenticity, reliability and organizational requirements for records. However, it is perfectly possible to select only portions of the metadata to accompany a record over time.

與檔案相連的詮釋資料本身受到鑑定決策的限制,此鑑定決策與連於該詮釋資料的檔案的鑑定決策是分開的(雖然是相連結的)。例如,關於檔案所有保存年限的使用歷史紀錄的所有流程詮釋資料方面是不需保存的。這樣的決策必須小心地進行,並且藉由對檔案的風險、真實性、可靠性與組織需求的瞭解來得到資訊。然而隨時間變化地只選擇伴隨檔案的那部分詮釋資料是完全可能的。

At the time of implementing an appraisal decision to destroy records, a separate set of decisions should be taken on what if any of the metadata associated with that record should also be destroyed. Typically a portion of the metadata is retained after the record itself is destroyed, to bear evidence to the fact of the record's existence at a period of time.

在銷毀檔案的鑑定決策實作時,如果要銷毀關於該檔案的詮釋資料,則必須有另一群分開的決策。基本上,在銷毀檔案本身後,仍保留一部份的詮釋資料以保存在某個時間期間該檔案事實存在的證據。

Appraisal decisions will also inform decision making on the format and methods of storage of the metadata for managing records (see 11.10). At

nominated points, for example, when the record is moved between storage environments, decisions on whether to write the metadata into the record (encapsulate) or write the metadata as a separate record to accompany the record will be required.

在管理檔案上,鑑定決策亦將告知詮釋資料儲存格式與方法的相關決定(參見第11.10節)。例如,在指定點,當檔案在儲存環境間移動時,必須決定是否將詮釋資料寫入檔案(封裝)或是寫成伴隨該檔案的另一個檔案。

11.9 Transferring records

11.9 移轉檔案

Apart from use of records and their metadata outside the immediate creating domain, records can be transferred to other organizations, either following business functions or activities, or because of legal mandate, e.g. cultural heritage. Any change in custody has to be documented, including the authorization for it and the agents involved. It will reflect the history of ownership. The actual transfer as well as the conditions and requirements under which it took place, have to be documented as well.

除了可以在直接產生範圍之外使用檔案及其詮釋資料,亦可以遵循營運功能或活動或因為如文化遺產的合法規範等,而將檔案移轉至其它組織。必須記載任何保管權的改變,包括其授權以及參與的代理人等。它將反映擁有權的歷史。真實的移轉以及在何種狀況下發生該移轉的條件與需求都必須加以記載下來。

11.10 Preservation and storage formats

11.10 保存與儲存格式

- 11.10.1 General
- 11.10.1 緒論

Issues relating to the preservation of digital objects are being addressed by many research communities, particularly those in the archival and digital library world. The issues include decision making as to which format the records and associated metadata will be stored in and which preservation techniques will be employed to maintain records over time.

尤其是在檔案與數位圖書館領域,許多研究社群正在討論關於保存數位物件的議題。這些議題包含決定檔案與其詮釋資料將保存在那種格式以及哪項保存技術將隨時間變化地用以維護檔案等。

- 11.10.2 Storage in specified formats
- 11.10.2 特定格式的儲存體

As a matter of policy, rather than technology, some organizations determine that specific formats will be used within the organization as the standard formats for records content. One such commonly deployed format is that of Adobe PDF or PDF/A, which has the advantage of having published specifications, which will enable future programmers to devise reading mechanisms, rather than being reliant on multiple individual formats' being readable. This strategy reduces the number of formats being managed to those few nominated as standards by the organization.

某些組織決定在組織中採用某特定格式做為檔案內容的標準格式是與政策有關而非技術。其中常用的 Adobe PDF 或 PDF/A 格式具有公開發表規格的優勢,將促使未來程式設計師策劃其讀取機制而不只是依賴許多個各別可讀取的格式。這項策略減少組織管理少數作為標準格式的數量。

Other implementations have determined a storage standard that "normalises" the data to its preferred storage format prior to acceptance into a repository.

其它實作已決定一個儲存標準以將資料正規化至一個儲存庫接受前所喜愛的儲存格式。

Metadata for managing records are typically stored in a metadata repository (see 11.2.2). All metadata, themselves, should be capable of rendition in a storage neutral format, so that they cease to be dependent on proprietary coding often embedded within the functionality of metadata repository systems for managing records. All metadata for managing records should be able to be extracted from proprietary formats to be stored in the chosen repository format. One commonly used format for metadata is XML.

基本上,管理檔案的詮釋資料是儲存在詮釋資料儲存庫中(參見第 11.2.2 節)。 所有詮釋資料本身必須能適用於任何儲存體的原始格式,以致於它們可以不再 依賴那些為管理檔案而鑲嵌於詮釋資料儲存系統功能中的專屬程式。管理檔案 的所有詮釋資料必須能不受限於所選擇儲存的儲存庫的專屬格式。XML 是常使用 於詮釋資料的格式。

Once expressed in a standard format there is a further decision on whether to store the metadata record as a record in its own right and/or whether to incorporate the metadata into the record itself (see 11.10.3). Note that both the strategies can be employed simultaneously, i.e. they are not mutually exclusive.

當以標準格式表達之後,需進一步決定是否要將詮釋資料檔案儲存為有其自我權利的檔案或是將詮釋資料置入檔案本身中(參見第11.10.3節)。可同時採用此兩種並不互斥的策略。

11.10.3 Encapsulating

11.10.3 封裝

This strategy requires that the metadata relating to the records object are written into the record itself at critical points in the management of the record. It seeks to create a self-contained entity consisting of the record and its metadata. Once joined with its metadata, a record can exist in any storage or operating environment as it contains embedded with it all details of triggers and processes that apply, including those needed to access, render and re-present the record. However, such strategies need to embrace multiple points of metadata capture into the record, as the event history of the record is as critical as its initial capture metadata.

此策略需要在管理檔案的關鍵時點將關於檔案物件的詮釋資料寫入到檔案本身。它的目的在於產生一個包含檔案及其詮釋資料的自我完備實體。一旦與其詮釋資料結合,檔案就擁有所有鑲嵌於其內所用到的觸發與程序(包含存取、產生與重現檔案)以致於可以存在於任何儲存體或作業環境。然而,當檔案的事件歷史一如其初始蒐集詮釋資料一樣重要時,此策略必須接受在多個點上將詮釋資料蒐集入檔案。

Techniques for storage of metadata within a record include the notion of embedding the metadata as part of the record's header information. Alternatively formal encapsulation protocols can be defined for the organization. Typically this involves defining a technical standard for

the storage and presentation of the metadata and the record, which can also include technical mechanisms to assert authenticity.

將詮釋資料儲存至檔案內的技術包含將詮釋資料鑲嵌為檔案標頭資訊的一部份。可為組織另外定義正式的封裝協定。基本上,這牽涉到定義詮釋資料與檔案的儲存與呈現的一個技術標準,亦可包含技術機制以維護真實性。

- 11.11 Ensuring management of metadata over time
- 11.11 確保隨時間變化的詮釋資料管理

Records and their metadata are constantly used in new business contexts, including research contexts. Every new use adds new meaning to the record(s) and therefore has to be documented. Thus new metadata will be created about every use, the agent(s) involved, the business activity and the circumstances of use.

檔案及其詮釋資料經常被應用於包含研究情境在內的新營運情境中。每個新應用將對檔案增加新的意義,因此必須加以記載下來。因此,將產生有關於每個應用、參與的代理人、營運情境與應用情境的新詮釋資料。

New regimes for managing records will occur over time, and they have to be documented, thus representing different levels of managing records. This can include archival management for those records that have archival value. The activity of archival description can be considered as a continuing activity for metadata management.

將隨時間變化地發生新的管理檔案制度,它們必須被記載下來以表達管理檔案的不同層級。這包括對那些有保存價值檔案的檔案保存管理。檔案保存描述的活動將被認為是詮釋資料管理的連續活動。

Bibliography

參考書目

- [1] ISO/IEC 2382-17. information technology- Vocabulary- Part 17: Databases
- [2] ISO 8601:2004, Data elements and interchange formats Information interchange Representation

of dates and times

[3] ISO 14721:2003, Space data and information transfer systems - Open archival information system -

Reference model

[4] ISO/TR 15489-2:2001, Information and documentation - Records management - Part 2: Guidelines

[5] ISO/IEC 19501-1:2001, Information technology - Open Distributed Processing - Unified Modeling

Language (UML) Version 1.4,2

[6] ISO 23081-1:2006, information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata

for records - Part 1. Principles

[7] The Long Term Preservation of Authentic Electronic Records: Findings of the Interpares Project.

Appendix 5: A model of the Preservation Function.

http://www.interpares.org/book/interpares_book_n_appo5ii.pdf

[8] National Archives of Australia Glossary,

http://www.naa.gov.au/recordkeeping/rkpubs/recordkeeping_glossary.html#B

[9] Metadata Standards for Managing and Accessing Information Resources in Networked

Environments over time for Government, Commerce, Social and Cultural Purposes, Monash

University research project, also known as the SPIRT project.

http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/dellver/conrel

附錄三 ISO 26122 中文化草稿

	ISO/TR	26122	草稿
--	--------	-------	----

TECHNICAL REPORT

技術報告

First edition

第一版

2010-10-09

資訊與文獻-檔案工作流程分析(Information and documentation-Work process analysis for records)

Contents

目錄

Foreword

前言

Introduction

簡介

- 1 Scope
- 1 適用範圍
- 2 Normative references
- 2 引用標準
- 3 Terms and definitions
- 3 用語釋意
- 4 Undertaking work process analysis
- 4 工作流程分析之進行
- 4.1 General
- 4.1 緒論
- 4.2 Records dimension of work process analysis
- 4.2 工作流程分析的檔案構面
- 4.3 Scope and scale of work process analysis
- 4.3 工作流程分析的範圍與規模
- 4.4 Participants and validation
- 4.4 參與者與驗核
- 4.5 Responsibilities

- 4.5 責任
- 5 Contextual review
- 5 情境檢視
- 5.1 General
- 5.1 緒論
- 5.2 Outcomes of the contextual review
- 5.2 情境檢視的成果
- 6 Functional analysis
- 6 功能分析
- 6.1 General
- 6.1 緒論
- 6.2 Analysis of the functions
- 6.2 功能分析
- 7 Sequential analysis
- 7 循序分析
- 7.1 General
- 7.1 緒論
- 7.2 Identifying the sequence of transactions in a process
- 7.2 識別流程中的異動序列
- 7.3 Outcomes of the analysis of the sequence of transactions in a process
- 7.3 流程中的異動序列之分析成果

- 7.4 Identifying and analysing the variations to the process
- 7.4 識別與分析流程的變異
- 7.5 Outcomes of the analysis of variations to the process
- 7.5 流程變異的分析成果
- 7.6 Establishing the rules governing the identified constituent transactions
- 7.6 建立規範以管理被識別的組成異動
- 7.7 Outcomes of the analysis of the rules base for transactions
- 7.7 異動規範集的分析成果
- 7.8 Identifying the links to other processes
- 7.8 識別與其他流程之連結
- 7.9 Outcomes of the analysis of the links to other processes
- 7.9 與其他流程連結的分析成果
- 8 Validating the analysis of the work process with the participants
- 8 與參與者一起驗核工作流程分析
- 8.1 General
- 8.1 緒論
- 8.2 Validation process
- 8.2 驗核流程
- 8.3 Outcomes of the validation with the participants
- 8.3 與參與者一起驗核的成果

Bibliography

參考書目

Foreword

前言

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) is a worldwide federation of national standards bodies (ISO member bodies). The work of preparing International Standards is normally carried out through ISO technical committees. Each member body interested in a subject for which a technical committee has been established has the right to be represented on that committee. International organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO, also take part in the work. ISO collaborates closely with the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) on all matters of electrotechnical standardization.

ISO(International Organization for Standardization, 國際標準組織)是各國制定標準單位(ISO 會員機構)之國際性聯合組織。制定國際標準的工作通常由 ISO 技術委員會完成。各成員團體若對某技術委員會確定的項目有興趣,均有權參加該委員會的工作。與 ISO 保持聯繫的官方或非官方的國際組織也可參加相關工作。ISO 與國際電工委員會(IEC)在電工技術標準化方面保持密切的關係。

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

國際標準係依據 ISO/IEC 方針的第2部分所草擬的。

The main task of technical committees is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the technical committees are circulated to the member bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the member bodies casting a vote.

技術委員會的主要工作是擬定國際標準。技術委員會採用之國際標準草案須傳 遞至各會員國投票表決;需取得至少 75%之會員機構的同意,國際標準草案才能 作爲國際標準正式發布。

In exceptional circumstances, when a technical committee has collected data of a different kind from that which is normally published as an International Standard ("state of the art", for example), It may decide by a simple majority vote of its participating members to publish a Technical Report. A Technical Report is entirely informative in nature and does not have to be reviewed until the data it provides are considered to be no longer valid or useful.

在某些例外狀況下,當技術委員會已經收集目前出版為國際標準的不同種類資料之後,只需要大多數的參與會員投票同意即可發行其技術報告。技術報告基本上都是資訊性質的,除非所提供的資料已經被認為不再正確或適用,否則不需要再被檢視。

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

必須注意本標準的某些元件可能與專利權有關。ISO無須負責任來識別任何此類專利權。

ISO/TR 26122 was prepared by Technical Committee ISO/TC 46, Information and documentation, Subcommittee SC 11, Archives/records management.

本標準是由 ISO/TC 46「資訊與文獻(Information and Documentation)」技術委員會之分組委員會 SC 11「檔案管理(Archives/Records Management)」所提出。

Introduction

簡介

All organizations, regardless of their size or the nature of their business, exist and act to achieve certain goals and objectives. To realize its own specific goals and objectives, each organization will determine and apply appropriate work processes which constitute the organization's business.

所有的組織,無論其大小或是營運的性質,均為達成某種特定的目標與目的而存在。為了達成其特定的目標與目的,各個組織將會制定並實施適當的工作流程以遂行組織的營運。

Every organization generates records from its work processes. These records constitute evidence of the organizations goals and objectives, of its decisions and of its transactions. To fully understand these "business records", it is necessary to understand the work processes that generated them. This understanding can also be used to identify the

records that should be generated from work processes and to manage them through time as assets of the organization.

每個組織從工作流程中產生檔案。這些檔案構成組織的目的、目標、決策及異動的證據。若欲全面瞭解這些營運檔案,則必須瞭解產生這些檔案的工作流程。透過瞭解工作流程可以識別流程中必須產生哪些檔案以及隨著時間管理這些檔案,並將之視為組織的資產。

Work process analysis for records is undertaken to determine the requirements for records creation, capture and control. It describes and analyses what happens in a function in a specific business context. It cannot take place in the abstract but is dependent on accurate information gathering and a well-grounded understanding of the organization's context and mission.

檔案工作流程分析被用來決定檔案產生、蒐集及控制之需求。它描述並分析特定營運情境的功能中所發生的事。此種工作流程分析無法依賴抽象不清楚的資訊達成,而必須依賴精確的資訊蒐集以及對於組織情境與使命之徹底瞭解。

This Technical Report is intended for:

本技術報告的適用者為;

- records professionals (or persons assigned within an organization for managing records) responsible for creating and managing records in either a business system or dedicated records application software;
- 負責在營運系統或專屬檔案應用軟體中產生與管理檔案的檔案專業人員(或 是組織中被指派管理檔案的人員);

- system/business analysts responsible for designing business processes and/or systems that will create or manage records.
- 負責設計營運流程或是設計將產生或管理檔案系統的系統或營運分析人員。

For the purposes of this Technical Report, work process analysis involves identifying:

為了達成此技術報告之目的,此工作流程分析包含識別以下內容;

- a) the relationship between work processes and their business context
- 1) 工作流程及營運情境之間的關係;
- b) the relationship between work processes and the rules governing their application (as derived from the relevant regulatory environment);
- 2) 工作流程及其管理應用規範(從相關法規環境衍生而來)之關係;
- c) the hierarchical decomposition of work processes into their component or constituent parts; and
- 3) 將工作流程依階層分解而得的元件或組成份子;

- d) the sequential interdependence between discrete work processes or single transactions
- 4) 離散工作流程或異動間的序列相依關係;

Analysis of work processes for the purposes of creation and control of records serves to:

對產生及控制檔案的工作流程進行分析,可以達成以下工作:

- provide a clear identification of records creation requirements, facilitating automatic capture and management of records as the work is performed; and
- 明瞭在執行工作時產生檔案的需求、以及促進檔案之自動蒐集以及管理
- define business contextual links between records, and thereby lead to their logical arrangement and grouping, thus ensuring clear documentation of work processes and facilitating retrieval, retention and disposition of the records based on knowledge of the business,
- 定義檔案間的營運情境連結,藉此推衍檔案的邏輯及群組關係。如此,可以確保清楚記載工作流程,以及基於營運知識的檔案檢索、保留及清理。

Work process analysis supports the integration of the capture of records as the work is undertaken.

Processing orders and accounts, payment of wages, managing assets, stock control or quality assurance systems and contract management are examples of work processes in which the creation of records is normally integrated

with processing the transactions. Integrating records processes into automation protocols applied to work processes will ensure that organizations' records are created, captured and controlled systematically in their business systems.

工作流程分析可以支援檔案蒐集之整合,例如:訂單及帳戶處理、薪資支付、資產管理、庫存控制、品質保證系統及合約管理等就是將產生的檔案與異動處理整合的例子。將檔案流程整合至工作流程的自動化協定可確保在營運系統中系統化地產生、蒐集及控制組織檔案。

This Technical Report describes a practical application of the theory outlined in ISO 15489. As such, it is independent of technology (i.e. can be applied regardless of the technological environment), although it can be used to assess the adequacy of technical tools that support an organization's work processes.

本技術報告說明列在 ISO 15489 的理論之實際應用。因此,它是與技術無關(亦即在應用時,可以不考慮技術環境),它可以用來評估支援組織工作流程的技術工具的適當性。

This Technical Report focuses on existing work processes rather than on facilitating "workflow" (i.e. the automation of a business process in whole or part, during which documents, information or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules as outlined in Reference [1] of the Bibliography).

本技術報告聚焦於現有工作流程,而非促進工作流(亦即依據一套在參考文獻 [1]所列之程序規則,使得營運流程之全面或局部自動化,其中參與者為了行動 而在彼此之間傳遞文件、資訊或任務)。 Information and documentation -Work process analysis for records 資訊與文獻-檔案工作流程分析

- 1 Scope
- 1 適用範圍

This Technical Report provides guidance on work process analysis from the perspective of the creation, capture and control of records,

本技術報告從產生、蒐集及控制檔案的觀點,提供工作流程分析之指引。

It identifies two types of analyses, namely

本技術報告共包含兩類分析,亦即

- a) functional analysis (decomposition of functions into processes), and 1)功能分析(將功能分解為流程),以及
- b) sequential analysis (investigation of the flow of transactions).
- 2)循序分析 (異動流的調查)

Each analysis entails a preliminary review of context (i.e. mandate and regulatory environment) appropriate for the analysis. The components of

the analysis can be undertaken in various combinations and in a different order from that described here, depending on the nature of the task, the scale of the project, and the purpose of the analysis. Guidance provided in the form of lists of questions/matters to be considered under each element of the analysis is also included.

每個分析進行關於此分析的初步背景檢視,亦即命令與法規環境。依據任務的本質、計畫的規模以及分析的目的,分析的項目可採不同的組合方式及不同的 次序進行。每個分析元素也應考量列在問題或事項列表的指引。

This Technical Report describes a practical application of the theory outlined in ISO 15489. As such, it is independent of technology (i.e. can be applied regardless of the technological environment), although it can be used to assess the adequacy of technical tools that support an organization's work processes.

本技術報告說明列在 ISO 15489 的理論之實際應用。因此,它是與技術無關(亦即在應用時,可以不考慮技術環境),雖然它可以用來評估支援組織工作流程的技術工具的適當性。

This Technical Report focuses on existing work processes rather than on facilitating "workflow" (i.e. the automation of a business process in whole or part, during which documents, information or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules as outlined in Reference [1] of the Bibliography).

本技術報告聚焦於現有工作流程,而非促進工作流(亦即依據一套在參考文獻 [1]所列之程序規則,使得營運流程之全面或局部自動化,其中參與者為了行動 而在彼此之間傳遞文件、資訊或任務)。

- 2 Normative references
- 2 引用標準

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

下列參考文件是引用本文件時所須參考的文件。對於有註明日期的參考文件, 只有所參照的版本才適用。對於沒有註明日期的參考標準,則可採用所參考文件之最新版本(包含任何修正)。

ISO 15489-1:2001. Information and documentation - Records management - Part 1: General

ISO/TR 15489-2:2001, Information and documentation - Records management - Part 2: Guidelines

ISO 23081-1:2006, Information and documentation - Records management processes - Metadata for records- Part 1: Principles

ISO/TS 23081.2:2007, Information and documentation-Records management processes - Metadata for records - Part 2: Conceptual and implementation issues

ISO 15489-1:2001, 資訊與文獻 - 檔案管理 - 第1部:概論

ISO/TR 15489-2:2001, 資訊與文獻- 檔案管理 - 第2部:指導綱要

ISO 23081-1:2006, 資訊與文獻- 檔案管理流程 - 檔案詮釋資料 - 第1部: 原則

ISO/TS 23081-2:2007, 資訊與文獻-檔案管理流程-檔案詮釋資料 - 第2部: 概念與實作議題

- 3 Terms and definitions
- 3 用語釋義

For the purpose of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO 15489-1 and ISO 15489-2, ISO 23081-1 and ISO 23081-2, and the following apply.

ISO 15489-1、ISO 15489-2、ISO 23081-1、ISO 23081-2 以及以下相關名詞定義,適用於本文件。

3.1

documentation

文獻

collection of documents describing operations, instructions, decisions, procedures and business rules related to a given function, process or transaction

描述關於給定的功能、流程或異動的操作、指示、決策、程序與營運規範等文件集合

3.2

functional analysis

功能分析

grouping together of all the processes undertaken to achieve a specific, strategic, goal of an organization, which uncovers relationships between functions, processes and transactions which have implications for managing records

為達成組織特定策略目標,聚集所有的流程以揭示管理檔案之功能、流程與異動之間的關係

3.3

sequence

序列

series of transactions connected by the requirement that undertaking a later transaction is dependent on completing earlier transactions

一系列相連接的異動,其中必須待先前的異動完成後才能執行較晚發生的異動

3.4

sequential analysis

循序分析

sequential analysis maps a business process in a linear and/or chronological sequence which reveals the dependent relationships between the constituent transactions

循序分析將營運流程對應成線性及(或)依時序出現的序列,它揭露異動彼此 之間的關係

3.5

transaction

異動

smallest unit of a work process consisting of an exchange between two or more participants or systems

工作流程的最小單位,它包含兩個或兩個以上的參與單元或系統間的交換

3.6

work process

工作流程

work process is one or more sequences of transactions required to produce an outcome that complies with governing rules

工作流程是可用以產出符合營運規範成果的一個或多個序列異動

4 Undertaking work process analysis 4 工作流程分析之進行

- 4.1 General
- 4.1 緒論

Work process analysis for records is employed to gather information about the transactions, processes and functions of an organization to identify the requirements of records creation, capture and control.

檔案工作流程分析在蒐集有關組織異動、流程與功能的資訊,以識別產生、蒐集與控管檔案之需求

There are two approaches to undertaking work process analysis:

有兩種方式來進行工作流程分析:

- a) functional;
- 1)功能的;
- b) sequential.
- 2) 循序的。

Before selecting either analysis or a combination, the purpose of the records project, the scope and scale of the project and the organizational

context (contextual review, see Clause 5) of the work to be analysed needs to be determined.

在選擇前述分析方式之一或是其組合之前,必須先決定檔案計畫的目的、範圍、規模以及組織情境(參見第五節情境檢視)。

- 4.2 Records dimension of work process analysis
- 4.2 工作流程分析的檔案構面

Work process analysis is the foundation needed for the following processes used for creation, capture and control of records:

工作流程分析是以下用於產生、蒐集與控管檔案流程的基礎:

- a) identification of records requirements to document a function or other aggregates of processes;
- 1) 識別將流程的功能或其他聚合體予以文件化的檔案需求
- b) development of function-based classification schemes for identification, location and linking of related records;
- 2) 發展以功能為基礎的分類表,以便識別、定位與連結相關檔案
- c) maintenance of links between records and the context of their creation;

- 3) 維護檔案與其產生情境之間的連結
- d) development of naming and indexing rules and conventions to ensure maintenance of identification of records over time;
- 4)發展命名與索引規則以及慣例,以確保可隨時間變化地維護檔案的識別
- e) identification of ownership of records over time;
- 5) 可隨時間變化地識別檔案的所有權
- f) determination of appropriate retention periods for records and development of records disposition

authorities;

- 6) 決定檔案的適當保存期限以及發展檔案的清理職權
- g) analysis of risk management in records system context;
- 7) 分析檔案系統情境中的風險管理
- h) determination of appropriate security protection for records and development of access permissions and security levels.
- 8) 決定檔案的適當安全防護以及發展存取權限與安全層級

- 4.3 Scope and scale of work process analysis
- 4.3 工作流程分析的範圍與規模

The two analyses may be undertaken in various combinations and scaled depending upon the scope of the task. The analysis can be scaled to meet various requirements, i.e. from a comprehensive identification and analysis of all functions of an organization down to the micro-level analysis of a particular process in a single business unit. The scale and level of detail used will depend on the organization's risk assessment and the purpose of the records management task.

功能分析及循序分析這兩種分析方式可以不同型式組合來進行,並視任務範圍而決定其規模。分析的規模可以因不同需求而調整,亦即最大從全面地識別與分析一個組織的所有功能,最細可就單一營運單位進行一個特定流程之微觀分析。分析所使用的規模與層級的詳細程度將視組織的風險評估與檔案管理工作目的而定。

Functional analysis uses a top-down analytical method which begins with organizational goals and strategies and may descend to the analysis of transactions. It can be used across more than one organization (within one or more jurisdictions), within one organization, or one division of an organization responsible for a function.

功能分析使用由上而下的分析方法,它是由組織的目標與策略開始,也可下至異動的分析。它可以用於一個或多個轄區的多個組織、一個組織內或一個功能部門之中。

Sequential analysis can be scaled to analyse processes across a whole organization, across one or more organizations, (within one or more jurisdictions), or within a division, or a single business unit. It can

be used to analyse an aggregate of processes, the transactions which make up a single process, or a single transaction down to the keystrokes, depending on the purpose of the analysis.

循序分析可用以分析不同規模的流程,包括一個或多個管轄範圍中跨越多個組織、一個組織、一個部門、或一個事業單位等。它可以依據分析目的不同來分析流程聚合體、單一流程的組成異動、或者小至鍵盤的操作異動。

For the purposes of this Technical Report, the hierarchy of terms defined in Table 1 is used.

本技術報告所使用的詞彙,其階層關係如表一。

NOTE Many jurisdictions use different terms to designate the logical levels of analysis of a function. In some cases, jurisdictions or organizations can choose to identify different or additional levels in the decomposition of function to transaction. Both the number of levels, and points at which they are identified, depend on jurisdictional practice and on the scope and scale of the work process analysis project itself. Terms such as "sub-function", "activity" and "action" can be used but have not been employed in this Technical Report in part to facilitate implementation.

註:不同轄區可使用不同詞彙去命名一個功能的分析邏輯層次。在某些情形下,轄區或組織可以選擇這些用語來識別將功能分解成異動時的不同或額外層級。層級的數目以及該層級可茲辨別的用語均依照管轄範圍實務與工作流程分析計劃本身的範圍與規模來決定。為符合實務需求,可以使用並未列於本技術報告的用語,例如"子功能"、"活動"與"行動"等,以增進實作。

Table 1 - Hierarchy of terms

Term	Source	Example 1	Example 2
		(in a university)	(in a medical
			practice)
Function	ISO/TS	Research	Patient services
	23081-2:2007		
Aggregate of	This Technical	Funding of research	Examination,
processes	Report		diagnosis and
			treatment of
			patients
Process	ISO/TS	Approval of research	Examination of a
	23081-2:2007	grant applications	patient
Transaction	ISO/TS	Submitting an	Providing a
	23081-2:2007	application for a	prescription for
		research grant	drugs for a patient

表 1 用語的階層

用語	來源	例一	例二
		(大學)	(醫療實務)
功能	ISO/TS	研究	病患服務
	23081-2:2007		
流程聚合體	本技術報告	研究資助	病患的檢查、診斷與治療
流程	ISO/TS 23081-2:2007	研究經費申請之審議	病患檢查
異動	ISO/TS 23081-2:2007	研究經費之申請	病患處方簽的用藥確 認

Functional analysis will be emphasized when developing a function-based classification scheme for a whole organization, particularly to identify the higher levels of the scheme. Sequential analysis will be emphasized when resolving issues of records creation, capture and control in a single process or a single business unit of an organization.

功能分析主要用以針對整個組織發展一個以功能為基礎的分類表,尤其是在識別該分類表的較高層級時。循序分析主要用以解決組織的單一流程或營運單位中的檔案產生、蒐集與控制。

When undertaking work process analysis for a specific records project, the following questions should be asked.

當進行某一檔案計畫的工作流程分析時,必須能回答以下的問題:

Is the records project concerned with

此檔案計畫與下列哪個情形有關:

- a) a single transaction in a process?
- 1) 某流程中的某單一異動?
- b) a single process in a business unit?
- 2) 某營運單位的某單一流程?

- c) a number of related processes (an aggregate of processes) in a division of an organization?
- 3) 某組織部門中的一些相關流程(某流程聚合體)?
- d) a whole function as it is executed across one or more organizations?
- 4) 在跨越一個或多個組織中所執行的某整體功能?
- e) a functional analysis of the whole organization?
- 5) 整個組織的某功能分析?

- 4.4 Participants and validation
- 4.4 參與者與驗核

Work process analysis for the purposes of creation, capture and control of records is specific. It describes and analyses processes taking place in organizations in real time and is dependent on accurate information gathering. The participants in the work process are a key source of that information and an important reference for validation of its accuracy.

有關產生、蒐集與控管檔案的工作流程分析是特定的,它描述並分析組織中即 時發生的流程,同時有賴於正確的資訊蒐集。參與此工作流程的人員是此資訊 的關鍵來源,亦是驗核其正確性的重要參考。 Reviewing the role of participants in a process (for example, from job descriptions) also facilitates work process analysis. The nature of their participation (for example, advice and guidance, authorization, processing, evaluation, audit) can indicate steps in the process as well as the point at which the steps are undertaken.

檢視流程參與者所扮演的角色,例如其工作說明等,亦有助於工作流程分析。 他們參與的本質,例如諮詢與指引、授權、處理、評估、稽核等,可以指出流 程中的步驟以及這些步驟所執行的要點。

Validation is key to the success of work process analysis, to gain acceptance of the findings of the analysis and collaboration in implementing recommendations. Validation depends upon participants' confirming that the findings of the analysis are comprehensive, accurate and reliable.

驗核是工作流程分析、接受分析結果以及共同執行建議的成功關鍵。驗核有賴於參與者確認分析結果是全面的、正確的且可靠的。

4.5 Responsibilities

4.5 責任

The head of an organization is responsible for the performance of the organization and for how the

organization undertakes its business and conducts its work processes.

組織首長對組織的績效、組織如何營運以及遂行其工作流程負有責任。

Responsibility for records arising from work processes rests primarily with the manager delegated with the operational responsibility and accountability for the business being undertaken. Adequate records are essential to enabling the accountability, risk management and monitoring aspects of managers' responsibilities.

伴隨著工作流程的檔案責任主要來自管理者被賦予營運的作業責任以及責任歸屬。適當的檔案對於建立責任歸屬、風險管理以及管理者責任的監測是必要的。

Responsibility for records arising from any specific work process includes the documentation of the business rules, procedures and guidelines which govern that process. Maintenance and updating of documentation of the business rules and procedures specific to a work process is a managerial responsibility. Establishing procedures that ensure the work process analysis is updated when there are major changes in a work process is likewise a managerial responsibility.

伴隨著任何特定工作流程的檔案責任包含規範流程的營運規範、程序與指引的 文獻。而維護與更新工作流程的特定營運規則與程序的文獻是一種管理責任。 建立當工作流程有重大改變時,確認更新工作流程分析隨之程序,亦是一種管 理職責。

Individuals in an organization have different roles and responsibilities over time which should be tracked as part of the contextual information necessary for ensuring the records arising from the work processes they undertake remain meaningful.

組織中的個人隨時間變化有不同的角色與責任,此必須被記錄成為情境資訊的一部份,以確保他們工作中所產生的檔案仍具有意義。

- 5 Contextual review
- 5 情境檢視
- 5.1 General
- 5.1 緒論

All work process analysis should start with a review of the context within which the organization conducts its business, i.e. a review of the regulatory environment, and of the organizational context in which the work processes take place.

所有工作流程分析均應先從檢視組織內的營運情境開始,亦即檢討此工作流程 所涉及的法規環境與組織情境。

NOTE For further guidance when undertaking contextual review, see ISO 15489-1:2001, Clause 5, 8.4 a) to 8.4 c) as well as ISO/TR 15489-2:2001, 3.2.

註 關於情境檢視的進一步指引請參考 ISO 15489-1:2001 第 5 節、第 8.4 節(1) 到(3)點、以及 ISO/TR 15489-2:2001 第 3.2 節。

The regulatory environment within which an organization operates consists of the international and national legislation which impacts on the way an organization conducts its business, the business rules, mandatory standards, voluntary codes, agreements, practices, and community expectations, etc. with which the organization should comply. The hierarchy of elements involved in reviewing the regulatory environment include:

組織運作下的法規環境包含國際法規與國內法規,它們對組織經營、營運規範、必要標準、自律守則、協議、實務,與社群期待等是有影響的。有關檢視法規環境所包含的元素層級如下:
a) statue and case law and regulations governing the sector-specific and general business environment;
1) 與治理此區專有或是通用的營運環境相關的成文法律、判例與法規;
b) mandatory standards of practice;
2) 實務上的必要標準;
c) voluntary codes of best practice;
3) 最佳典範的自律守則;
d) codes of conduct and ethics;
4) 行為與道德規範;
e) identifiable expectations of the community;

- 5) 社群的具體期待;
- f) domain or organization policy directives; and
- 6) 領域或組織的政策指令;以及
- g) organization rules and procedures.
- 7) 組織規範與程序

For public sector organizations, legislation or policy sets out expectations regarding the functions and processes to be undertaken by a particular organization. For non-public sector organizations, these expectations will be articulated in a business prospectus, mission statement or constitution that indicates what the organization is constituted to do or accomplish.

對公部門組織而言,法律或政策決定了特定組織所被期待完成的功能與流程。 對非公部門組織而言,這些期待則呈現在營運創辦計劃書、使命宣言或說明組 織成立所要完成事項的章程中。

A review of the organizational context locates work processes within, or across one or more organizations. It establishes the architecture of the function or process (e.g. whether centralized or decentralized) and

the accountabilities for the performance of the function or processes. It identifies the framework for situating functions, processes and individual transactions within an organization, and for defining how they relate to one another, an exercise that achieves precision through functional and sequential analysis (see Clauses 6 and 7).

藉由組織情境的檢視可以找出組織內或是橫跨多個組織的工作流程。它建立功能或流程架構(集中或分散的),以及功能或流程的績效責任歸屬。它識別組織中的功能、流程與個別異動架構,並且定義它們彼此之間的關係,透過功能與循序分析達到精確度(參見第六節與第七節)。

When undertaking work process analysis, contextual review should accurately reflect, at the highest level, the regulatory environment and organizational context that authorizes the work process. If the scope of work process analysis is limited to a specific process, the scope of the contextual review should extend only to the specific policies, procedures or rules which govern that specific process. Conversely, if the scope of the work process analysis encompasses an entire function, the scope of the corresponding contextual review should extend to all elements of the related regulatory environment and organizational context.

當進行工作流程分析時,情境檢視在最高層次上必須能精確地反映法規環境與工作流程所在之組織情境。若工作流程分析的範圍僅限於某特定流程,則情境檢視的範圍亦應僅限於規範此特定流程的特定政策、程序或規範。反之,若工作流程分析的範圍包含整體功能,則情境檢視的範圍亦應相對擴展至相關法規環境與組織情境的所有元素。

Table 2 lists a number of questions to ask when undertaking a contextual review.

表二列出進行情境檢視時所必須詢問的問題。

Table 2 - Contextual review

Reference	Question
No.	
1	What legislation or mission statement specifically
	governs the work process being reviewed?
2	What other legal requirements have an impact upon or influence the function or process?
3	Are there mandatory standards or regulations with which
	the function or process is required to comply?
4	Are there organizational rules, codes at practice or
	conduct relevant to the function or process(es)?
5	What are the specific procedures which govern the
	process(es)?
6	What community expectations might impact on or
	influence a function or process(es)?
7	Where are the processes located in the organization
	(i.e. centralized or decentralized, across more than
	one organization, across more than one jurisdiction)?
8	To whom is the manager responsible for the process(es)
	accountable, and for what key outcomes?
9	Which participants in the organization(s) are involved
	in the process(es) and where are they located?

表二 情境檢視

編號	問題
1	那些管理工作流程之法規或宗旨宣言是什麼?
2	影響功能或流程之其它法律要求是什麼?
3	功能或流程所必須遵守的必要標準或法規是什麼?
4	與功能或流程相關的組織規範、實務守則或行為規範有那
	些 ?
5	管理流程的特定程序是什麼?
6	社群對可能影響功能或流程之期待是什麼?
7	組織中各流程的定位是什麼?(亦即集中或分散的、橫跨多個
	組織、横跨多個轄區)?
8	這些流程所歸屬的管理者要向誰報告?主要的成果是什麼?
9	組織中參與流程的人員是誰?及其定位?

5.2 Outcomes of the contextual review

5.2 情境檢視的結果

The principal elements of the regulatory environment and organizational context, in relation to the work process, being analysed, are identified and documented. This provides the foundation for undertaking functional and sequential analysis.

分析、識別與文件化與此工作流程有關的法規環境與組織情境的主要元素,可做為進行功能與循序分析的基礎。

- 6 Functional analysis
- 6 功能分析
- 6.1 General
- 6.1 緒論

Functions are identified in relation to the goals of the organization. They may be defined as processes grouped together because they are directed to a specific strategic goal. Functions should generally be exclusive categories and should be represented once only in the analysis even though their constituent processes may be performed in several parts of the organization.

可依組織的目標將功能識別出來,其可被定義為一群指向某特定策略目標之相關流程。一般而言,功能必須是互斥的類別,並且在分析時只代表一次,縱使構成這些功能的流程可能在組織的許多地方被執行。

NOTE There can be several hierarchical layers within this grouping, depending on how jurisdictions or organizations choose to break down functions. These layers can be called sub-functions, activities, actions, etc., but in this Technical Report they are named collectively "aggregates of processes".

註:可以依據轄區或組織如何劃分功能,而將此流程分為許多層級。這些層級 又可稱為子功能、活動、行動等。然而在本技術報告中,它們均被稱為"流程聚 合體"。

Functional analysis is a top-down form of analysis starting with the strategic goals and purpose of an

organization, identifying the programs, projects and processes employed to achieve them and breaking those programs, projects and processes down to the level appropriate to reveal the relationships between them.

功能分析是一個由上而下的分析,首先由組織策略目標與目的開始,接著識別可用以達成這些目標的綱領、計畫和流程,然後將這些綱領、計畫和流程再細分到適當的層級以便揭露它們彼此之間的關係。

It is recommended that functional analysis be undertaken independently of the organizational structure, as the function may be exercised in more than one location within, or across one or more organizations.

因為功能可以實施於多個地區或跨多個組織,功能分析之使用不受組織結構影響。

- 6.2 Analysis of the functions
- 6.2 功能分析

- 6.2.1 Basic steps of functional analysis
- 6.2.1 功能分析的基本步驟

The basic steps for undertaking functional analysis include the following.

進行功能分析的基本步驟,包含如下:

- a) Identification of the goals and strategies of the organization.
- 1) 識別組織的目標與策略

The identification of the goals and general strategies of an organization typically draws upon the

contextual review and the establishing instruments of the organization, its public reports (annual reports, strategic planning documents, annual accounts) and internal planning and budget documentation such as the corporate plan (see Clause 5). Any existing documentation providing an analysis of the organizations function(s) should also be consulted.

識別組織的目標與策略有賴於組織的情境分析與建立機制、公開報告(年報、策略規畫文件、年度帳戶)與內部計畫及預算文件,例如機構計畫(參見第五節)。任何能提供組織功能分析的現存文獻均應納入參考。

b) Determination of the functions of the organization by which these goals are achieved.

2) 依據組織已達成的目標來決定組織的功能

Functions are identified by grouping the processes directed to each specific goal. Determining the

functions of an organization is a two-way task, analysing from the top down the goals of the organization and researching and analysing the processes to group them in relation to the goals and strategies.

藉由將每一特定目標的流程予以集合化來識別功能。組織功能的決定是一個雙 向的任務,包含由上而下分析組織目標,及研究與分析流程,並依其目標及策 略予以群集化。

- c) Identification of the processes of the organization which constitute these functions.
- 3)識別組成組織功能的流程

All processes should be accounted for when undertaking a functional analysis of the whole of an

organization. Processes, unlike functions, may recur in the analysis, because the same processes can be performed in several parts of the organization, or across more than one organization and/or because the same types of processes are found in different functions. For example, planning, budget development, management of project records and information, implementation and post-implementation evaluation of a project, are *generic* processes which will appear in analyses of most business projects relating to different functions. These generic processes are distinguished from one another by their specific business context or functional association, e.g. *personnel management-planning*

versus *finance management-planning*. Processes, which are specific to the function, are described with terms which are likewise specific: e.g. property leasing (in an organization with properties for rental) or employment placement (in an employment agency). Gathering information and analysing the processes may draw on sequential analysis to identify the transactions making up the processes;

當進行組織整體的功能分析時,所有的流程都必須說明清楚。因為同樣的流程可能在組織或跨組織的許多地方執行、及(或)同樣類型的流程也有可能出現在不同的功能中,所以與功能不同的是流程在分析時可能重複出現。例如,規畫、預算發展、計畫檔案與資訊之管理、計畫實施與實施後之評估,均在分析許多營運計畫的不同功能時是基本的流程。這些基本流程因其特定的營運情境或功能關聯而被區隔,例如,人事管理之規畫與財務管理之規畫並不相同。某特定功能專屬的流程,將以特定的詞彙加以描述,例如,財產出租(在出租財產的組織中)或就業安置(在就業機構中)。蒐集資訊與分析流程可以運用循序分析以識別構成流程的異動。

- d) Analysis of all the constituent elements of the processes to identify the transactions which constitute each process.
- 4)分析構成流程的所有元素以便識別每一流程由哪些異動組成

A detailed analysis of information, and resources needed for the execution of transactions typically draws upon the sequential analysis (see Clause 7).

資訊的細部分析、執行異動所需要的資源,均有賴循序分析來達成(參見第七節)。

The level down to which the functional analysis goes depends on the task. For example, for records classification or disposition purposes the

analysis should identify all individual processes constituting a single function. For records control purposes, it should go down to the individual transaction, or to the point at which records creation takes place.

依照任務決定功能分析要做到哪個層級。例如,就檔案分類或清理目的,此分析應識別組成單一功能的所有個別流程。為控制檔案,此分析應細分至個別異動,或是至產生檔案的時點。

Table 3 lists a number of questions to ask when identifying functions, processes and transactions.

表三列出識別功能、流程與異動時所必須回答的問題

Table 3 - Identifying functions, processes and transactions

Reference	Question
No.	
1	What are the operational functions of the organization
	(i.e. those that meet the unique objectives of the organization)?
2	What are the administrative functions of the organization that support the delivery of the operational functions?
3	How are the operational and administrative functions related to one another and to the structure of the organization?
4	Who are the participants involved with the performance of the operational and administrative functions and where in the structure are they situated?
5	Is a function or a significant group of processes undertaken by more than one organization in the same or

	different jurisdiction?
6	Has a function or a significant group of processes been
	outsourced to another organization?
7	What are the main processes which constitute each
	operational and administrative function?
8	How are these processes related to each other?
9	What are the constituent transactions of each process?

表三 識別功能、流程與異動

編號	問題
1	組織的作業功能為何 (亦即符合組織獨特目標的作業功能)?
2	組織中支持該作業功能的行政管理功能為何?
3	作業功能與管理功能之間以及與組織架構的相互關係為何?
4	誰是作業功能與管理功能績效的參與者?他們位於組織結構
	中的何處位置?
5	多個組織採行的一個功能或一組重要流程是否在相同或不同
	轄區之中?
6	一個功能或一群重要流程是否已經被委外至其他組織?
7	構成每個作業功能與管理功能的主要流程為何?
8	這些流程彼此的相互關係為何?
9	組成每一流程的異動為何?

- 6.2.2 Outcomes of the analysis of the functions
- 6.2.2 功能分析的成果

For a functions-based classification scheme or for determining aggregations of records for disposition, a representational model of the organization's processes which displays both the hierarchical relationships between processes and functions and the relationships between the processes is developed and documented.

針對一個以功能為基礎的分類表或決定檔案清理聚合,可以發展以及記載一個 組織流程的表達模式,以展現示出流程與功能之間的階層關係以及流程之間的 關係。

To support the development of a thesaurus, naming conventions or indexing rules, documentation of the hierarchy of functions, processes and transactions is produced.

為支援索引典、命名慣例或索引規則的發展,而製作功能、流程與異動的階層的文獻。

- 7 Sequential analysis
- 7 循序分析
- 7.1 General
- 7.1 緒論
- 7.1.1 Sequential analysis identifies and maps the sequence(s) of transactions of a work process and their linkages/dependencies on other

processes. It aims to account for every step in a work process and generally provides a chronological timeline of those steps. Identifying what is happening in the process is the foundation of sequential analysis. The aim of mapping a process is to determine the sequence of steps, i.e. what has to be accomplished at each step before the next transaction can occur.

7.1.1 循序分析識別並且對映一個工作流程的異動序列及其與其他流程的連結 與相依關係。循序分析的目的在說明工作流程的每一步驟,按照時間順序排列 這些步驟。識別在流程中發生甚麼事是循序分析的基礎。對映流程的目的是去 決定步驟的序列,亦即在下一個異動發生之前每個步驟必須完成哪些事情。

When a process operates through several simultaneous sequences (parallel processes), the sequential analysis brings these back into a logical sequence at the point where they converge. Where more than one sequence occurs in the process, the mapping should identify both the point at which multiple sequences converge, and the sequences which are required to be completed before others can be undertaken. Each constituent transaction should be identified as a separate step.

當一個流程藉由許多同步序列(平行流程)運作時,循序分析應將這些序列視為一個邏輯序列並指出它們會合之處。當流程中有超過一個以上的序列時,此對映必須能指出這些序列的會合之處,以及哪些序列必須在其它序列進行之前就必須先完成。每個接續的異動都必須被視為一個個別的步驟。

Sequential analysis works on a smaller scale than functional analysis, i.e. at the transactional level. It is workplace-and time-specific.

相對於功能分析而言,循序分析運作在較小的規模,亦即在異動層級上。它是 因工作區域及時間而不同的。

Sequential analysis of the work process establishes

工作流程的循序分析將建立以下項目:

- a) the routine performance of the process,
- 1) 流程的例行績效
- b) the most frequent variations, and
- 2) 最常見的變動,以及
- c) the identification of other variations (less frequent or exceptions) which require non-standard (unusual/non-routine) intervention.
- 3) 識別其他需要非標準(少見或非常規的)介入的變動(不常見或是例外)

For established work processes sequential analysis compares existing chronological sequences against requirements identified during the contextual review. For the design of new work processes sequential analysis provides the opportunity to document transactions in relation to their contextual rules.

針對已建立之工作流程而言,循序分析將既存的時序序列與情境檢視時所識別 的需求互相比較。針對新的工作流程而言,循序分析提供機會以記錄異動及其 情境規範之間的關係。

- 7.1.2 Sequential analysis can be applied to work processes that produce records that are filed as correspondence—or case—files, and the analysis may be used for the handling of these records and processes in design of templates and standard routes for tasks. This has the potential for the development of office automation systems, for example, using workflows which integrate the management of records with the work tasks. Hence the sequential analysis should
- 7.1.2 循序分析可用於產生案件或案卷檔案的工作流程上,並且在設計任務的版型或標準路徑時,此分析可用來處理這些檔案與流程。它可用以開發辦公室自動化系統,例如用於整合檔案管理與工作任務的工作流程上。因此,循序分析應做到下列項目:
- a) identify the triggers for creating the records of the transactions,
- 1) 識別產生異動檔案的觸發點,
- b) link transactions with organizational authorities (i.e. authorized officials within the organization and/or documentary authorities, e.g. legislation, policies),
- 連結異動與組織職權(亦即組織內被授權的官員及(或)文件職權,如法律、 政策等),
- c) establish what data about the transactions performed by the work process are created, modified and maintained, and
- 3) 建立有關由工作流程所執行的異動所產生、修改與維護的資料,以及

d) determine the content and metadata elements of the record needed for
documenting completed transactions.
4) 決定記錄完整異動所需的檔案內容與詮釋資料元素。
1) 从人已断儿正六劫川而明相东门谷六世行员们已永
7.1.3 The principal elements in a sequential analysis are as follows:

- 7.1.3 循序分析中的主要元素如下所列:
- a) identify the sequence of transactions which constitute a process,
- 1) 識別構成流程的異動序列,
- b) identify and to analyse the variations to the process,
- 2) 識別並分析流程的變異,
- c) establish the rules base for the identified constituent transactions, and
- 3) 為已識別的組成異動建立規範集,以及
- d) identify the links to other processes and systems.
- 4) 識別與其他流程及系統的連結。

The order in which the elements are undertaken depends on the nature of the task. Any existing documentation providing an analysis of an organization's sequences of transactions should be consulted.

元素的進行順序是依任務的本質而定。任何提供組織異動序列分析的文獻均應 被列入參考。

Most work consists of a number of processes which are interdependent, i.e. they require inputs from one process and produce outputs for another, they should be completed before the next process can start, or they draw data, authorization or materials from pre-existing sources. In some cases, there is total interdependence between steps in a process, insofar as that one step cannot begin before another is finished. For example, a step that involves delivering an instance of staff training cannot take place before the content of the training has been developed.

大部分的工作包含許多相互依存的流程,亦即它們需要從其他流程得到輸入,並產生輸出給其他流程。它們應該在下一流程開始執行之前被完成,或者它們從先前已經存在的來源來取得資料、權限或材料。在某些情形之下,流程中的步驟之間是完全相互依存的,亦即完成一個步驟之後才能開始下一步驟。例如,在訓練內容未齊備之前,就不可以進行人員教育訓練。

In other cases, the sequential dependency may only be partial. For example, determining staff training logistics (e.g. fixing the date and location of the training) could begin before development of the training content is completed. In other words, although a particular step in a process (step B) may depend upon another step in the process (step A), work on step B could begin before step A is finished.

在某些情形下,循序依存關係僅是局部的。例如,決定人員教育訓練的後勤事項(例如訂定教育訓練的日期與地點)可以在訓練內容發展齊備之前就進行。 換言之,雖然某流程的特定步驟(步驟二)需依賴該流程的另一步驟(步驟一), 步驟二的工作依然可以在步驟一完成之前就開始執行。

- 7.2 Identifying the sequence of transactions in a process
- 7.2 識別流程中的異動序列

The first step is to map the sequence of transactions in each process at the appropriate scale.

第一步驟是將每一流程的異動序列對映至適當的規模。

Table 4 lists a number of questions that should be asked to identify the sequence of transactions for each process:

表四列出了識別每一流程的異動序列所必須詢問的問題。

Table 4 - Identification of the sequence of transactions

Reference	Question
No.	
1	What initiates the sequence and how is it recorded?
2	What information and other resources are required to start the sequence?
3	Where do the information and other resources come from?
4	What triggers the successive transactions?
5	How do the participants know each transaction has been completed?
6	Are there parallel sequences at any point of the process?

7	If so, where do the parallel sequences converge?
8	What are the key conditions, which should be met to authorize the sequence?
9	How and where are the decisions and transactions recorded, as the sequence unfolds?
10	What concludes the sequence and how is it recorded?

表四 識別異動序列

編號	問題
1	什麼啟動這個序列?它是如何被記載?
2	開始這個序列需要哪些資訊與其他資源?
3	這些資訊與其他資源從何而來?
4	什麼觸發後續的異動?
5	參與者如何知道每一異動是否已經完成?
6	在流程中的每個點是否有平行的序列?
7	如果有的話,這些平行序列交會之處在何處?
8	什麼是授權此序列的關鍵條件?
9	當此序列展開時,相關之決定與異動如何被記錄?記錄在何處?
10	此序列的結論為何?它是如何被記錄?

- 7.3 Outcomes of the analysis of the sequence of transactions in a process
- 7.3 流程中的異動序列之分析成果

7.3.1 The initial sequential analysis identifies and documents:
7.3.1 起始循序分析可以識別與記錄如下事項:
a) the basic or routine pattern of transactions in the process.
1) 流程中的異動的基本或例行模式,
b) the records creation processes, and
2) 檔案產生流程,以及
c) the critical transactions which are required to be completed before
the subsequent transaction can occur.
3) 在可以進行後續異動之前所必須完成的關鍵異動。
7.3.2 The sequential analysis identifies and documents the dependencies of the work process, which include the inputs from other processes whether
information or other resources, such as
7.3.2 循序分析識別並記錄工作流程的相互依存關係,它包含從其他流程而來的資訊或其他資源作為投入,例如:
uj g mu A 方 D g My If My AZ /C - DJ XP ·
a) information about the delegations of authority,
1) 關於權限委派的資訊,
1) 關 尔 作 化 女 水 时 貝 司()

- b) formalized procedures which identify points of records creation, capture and completion,
- 2) 用以識別檔案產生、蒐集與完成時點的正式程序,
- c) identification of metadata elements, and
- 3) 識別詮釋資料元素,以及
- d) auditing or monitoring processes which require recorded evidence.
- 4) 稽核或監督那些需要被記錄的證據的流程

- 7.4 Identifying and analysing the variations to the process
- 7.4 識別與分析流程的變異

Many processes consist of a routine pattern and variations, which occur when changes to key elements force change on the routine. It is necessary to identify the variations, and why they occur, to ensure the system for managing records also captures them. This element of work process analysis is critical to appraisal of the work processes to determine records capture requirements.

許多流程由例行模式與變異組合而成,當關鍵元素改變時就迫使例行模式發生變化。必須識別這些變異及其產生原因,以確保檔案管理系統能蒐集這些變異。此項工作流程分析的要件對於決定檔案蒐集需求的工作流程鑑定是重要的。

Table 5 lists a number of questions to be asked to identify and analyse variations to the process.

表五列出識別與分析流程的變異所必須詢問的問題。

Table 5 - Identification and analysis of variations to the process

Reference	Question
No.	
1	What conditions are attached to authorizing and/or
	completing the sequence of transactions?
2	What happens if the conditions are not met?
3	What are the procedures that identify these conditions and any variations to them?
4	Which participant initiates or triggers the variation to the process?
5	Who authorizes the transactions?
6	What happens if the authorizer is not available?
7	What happens if any of the information and other resources and systems needed to perform the process are not available?
8	If the work process needs to be re-routed, where does it go?
9	Are there other ways of performing the sequence of
	transactions which are sometimes used, and if so why?
10	What events can prevent the process from following its routine pattern?
11	What is the response?
12	Are there established contingency procedures covering situations where something goes wrong?
13	Who is accountable for dealing with breakdowns in the process
10	or complaints about the performance?
14	What information or records are generated, stored or
	transferred to other processes if there are variations in the sequence of transactions?

表五 識別與分析流程的變異

編號	問題
1	授權或完成異動序列的條件為何?
2	若不符合這些條件時會發生何事?
3	識別這些條件及其變異的程序為何?
4	哪位參與者發起或觸發此流程的變異?
5	誰授權這些異動?
6	如果授權者不在時會如何?
7	如果無法提供執行此流程所需之資訊、其他資源與系統時,會如何?
8	如果此工作流程必須重新排定路徑,則它將會被排往何處?
9	是否有其他執行此異動序列的方式,如果有的話那是什麼原因?
10	有何事件會讓流程不依其例行型式來進行?
11	有何回應?
12	是否已經建立錯誤發生時的權宜處理程序?
13	當流程故障或對績效抱怨時,誰必須為此負起責任?
14	當異動序列有變異時,哪些資訊或檔案將被產生、儲存或移轉至其他流程?

- 7.5 Outcomes of the analysis of variations to the process
- 7.5 流程變異的分析成果

The analysis identifies and documents the common variations of the routine process.

此分析識別並將例行流程的共同變異予以文件化。

Analysis of the routine process and variations can be used to develop a template for the normal sequence and the most common variations. The creation and capture of the records of the process can be built into the template. The records of the individual transactions of the process need to be assessed to ensure they remain meaningful as they move through the sequence, particularly if the route takes the process and the records beyond its originating business unit.

例行流程及其變異的分析可用以開發正常序列與常見共同變異的模版。產生與 蒐集檔案之流程可以建置於模版中。尤其是在路徑採用其創始營運單元之外的 流程與檔案時,必須評估流程的個別異動的檔案以確保它們在序列中是有意義 的移動。

Operation in a purely electronic environment depends on systematically recording the identities of the users of the organizations systems on one hand, and on the other, recording the roles with their delegated powers and user permissions in the specific system. Control of the records generated by the process needs to take into account the need to record changes to the users, synchronized with the record of changes to the roles over time.

在單純電子化環境中的操作一方面有賴於系統化地記錄組織系統中的使用者身份,另一方面則有賴於記錄其在特定的系統中之角色、被委派的權力及使用權限。要控制流程所產生的檔案必須同時考慮記錄使用者之變動及其隨時間變化所帶來角色變動之紀錄。

- 7.6 Establishing the rules governing the identified constituent transactions
- 7.6 建立規範以管理被識別的組成異動

After the sequence of transactions has been mapped, the reasons for each step should be documented.

These can vary from reference to legislation, to organizational procedure manuals, local practices and audit requirements through to the requirements of the computer application being used.

在異動序列已被對應之後,應該記載每一步驟之理由。它可因所使用之電腦應用軟體需求之參考法律、組織程序手冊、地區實務以及稽核需求之不同而不同。

The reasons for each step should be documented from a number of sources as follows.

將每一步驟的理由予以文件化時必須參考以下來源:

- a) The organization's existing procedures should be consulted.
- 1) 必須參考組織的既有程序。
- b) The participants in the process should be interviewed.
- 2) 必須訪談流程的參與者。
- c) The manager or supervisor who is responsible or accountable for the process should be identified and consulted.

- 3) 必須識別負責此流程之管理者或監督者,並請益之。
- d) If forms are employed to structure a process, each element of the form(s) should be analysed to establish its purpose.
- 4) 若使用表格來建立流程的結構,則必須分析表格的每個元素以達成其目的。
- e) The audit trails should be analysed to identify their contribution to the sequence.
- 5) 必須分析稽核軌跡以便識別它們對序列的貢獻。
- f) The legal requirements specific to the process should be examined to document the corresponding elements of the process and identify any gaps.
- 6) 必須檢視此流程之特定法律需求以記載此流程之對應元素,並識別其差距。

Table 6 lists a number of questions that may need to be asked to establish the rules base.

表六列出建立規範集時必須詢問的問題。

Table 6 - Establishment of the procedural rules governing the sequence of transactions

Reference	Question
No.	

1	Which transactions are included to comply with the regulatory requirements?
2	Which transactions are determined by the means of the process (technology deployed, physical and organizational arrangements)?
3	Which transactions are taken to access the information necessary for the process?
4	Which transactions are needed to get and record authorization and completion?
5	What are the transactions for monitoring progress and outcomes?

表六 建立程序規範以管理異動序列

編號	問題
1	必須包含哪些異動以符合法規要求?
2	哪些異動是由流程的方法(所使用的技術、實體與組織配置)所決定?
3	哪些異動可用以存取流程所需的資訊?
4	需要哪些異動才可以取得與記錄授權與完成?
5	監控進度與成果之異動為何?

7.7 Outcomes of the analysis of the rules base for transactions

7.7 異動規範集的分析成果

All the rules are documented in the authorized, organizational procedures.

依授權的組織程序將所有規範予以文件化。

This element of the analysis uncovers the evidentiary requirements of the work process, which are essential to appraisal. Where records capture has been integrated into the work process, the reason for each transaction should be identifiable from the record created, e.g. whether it is an authorization, verification, a performance indicator or sign-off to complete a sequence of transactions.

此分析元素揭露工作流程的證據需求,這對鑑定而言是很重要的。若檔案蒐集 已被整合至工作流程之中,則必須可從產生的檔案來辨識每個異動的理由,例 如其異動是否為授權、驗證、績效指標或是登出以能完成異動序列。

Where records capture is a separate step in the process, the reason for the constituent transactions needs to be recorded in the formal procedural documentation of the process. This element of the analysis identifies gaps in the capture of evidence for the process, which should be addressed in a review of the records capture requirements.

若檔案蒐集是流程中的個別步驟,則必須將為何需要這些組成異動的理由記錄在此流程的正式程序文件中。此分析元素識別在流程蒐集證據中的差距,它必須被列明在檔案蒐集需求之檢視中。

- 7.8 Identifying the links to other processes
- 7.8 識別與其他流程之連結

This element of the analysis identifies the inputs used by the work process, the participants, the information, or other resources, the technologies and the timeframes. The analysis moves beyond the specific process to examine its connections to other processes (within the organization or across one or more organizations) by which the inputs are provided to it, and by which it delivers its output to the organization. To do this, it draws on elements from the functional analysis as it identifies links to other work processes, and identifies the impact of this process elsewhere in the organization. This analysis supports accurate costing of the process to the organization.

此分析元素識別由工作流程、參與者、資訊、其他資源、技術與某段時間所使用之輸入。此分析超越特定流程以便檢查與其他流程之連結(在組織中或橫跨一個或多個組織),藉此提供輸入並因此傳遞輸出至組織。為達此目的,它運用功能分析的元件以識別與其他工作流程之連結,並識別此流程在組織其他地方的影響。此分析提供此流程在組織之精確成本。

Table 7 lists a number of questions that may need to be asked to identify links to other processes.

表七列出識別與其他流程之連結所必須詢問的問題。

Table 7 - Identification of the links to other processes

Reference	Question
No.	
1	Does this process require input from other processes?
2	If input is needed, what is its nature (information or
	other resources)?
3	What records or other information sources are accessed
	to undertake this process and how are they modified by
	the process?

4	Does the process involve more than one business unit, organization or jurisdiction?
5	If so, how does the process involve other business units, organizations or jurisdictions?
6	Does this process produce output that is required by other processes? If so, what is the nature of the output?
7	Does this process modify records or information/data? If so, what is the nature of the modification?
8	What information or records are generated, stored or transferred to other processes? Where are they transferred?
9	What other use is made of the records or information generated by this process?

表七 識別與其他流程之連結

編號	問題
1	此流程需要從其他流程取得輸入嗎?
2	若有需要輸入,其本質為何(資訊或其他資源)?
3	進行此流程會存取什麼檔案或其他資訊來源?此流程會如何修改它
	們 ?
4	此流程是否涵蓋多個營運單元、組織或管轄範圍嗎?
5	若是,此流程如何涵蓋其他營運單元、組織或管轄範圍?
6	此流程是否產生其他流程所需之輸出?若有,其輸出之本質為何?
7	此流程是否修改檔案、資訊或資料?若有,此修改之本質為何?
8	有何資訊或檔案被產生、儲存或移轉至其他流程?它們被移轉至何
	處?
9	此流程所產生之檔案或資訊有何其他用途?

- 7.9 Outcomes of the analysis of the links to other processes
- 7.9 與其他流程連結的分析成果

The relationships between the specific work process being analysed and the rest of the organization(s), specifically the inputs required from other processes/systems, the outputs from and the records of this process are identified and documented.

識別並文件化被分析的特定工作流程與組織其他部分之間的關係,特別是需要從其他流程或系統取得之輸入、此流程的輸出以及此流程的檔案。

This element of sequential analysis is critical to

此循序分析元素對於下列項目而言是重要的:

- a) appraisal,
- 1) 鑑定
- b) the identification of aggregations of records for disposition,
- 2) 識別檔案聚合體的清理,
- c) the development of business classification schemes,

3) 發展營運分類表

- d) the identification of redundancies/duplication of records generated as part of the processes, and
- 4) 識別部分流程所產生之重複或複本檔案,
- e) the development of metadata schema.
- 5)發展詮釋資料架構。

- 8 Validating the analysis of the work process with the participants
- 8 與參與者一起驗核工作流程分析
- 8.1 General
- 8.1 緒論

Validation should confirm that the analysis is complete, that the functional analysis accounts for all the relevant processes, that the grouping of processes can be verified and that all links between processes have been documented.

驗核必須確認以下部分:分析是完整的;功能分析可以說明所有相關流程;流程的群組化可以被檢驗;並且流程之間的所有連結均被文件化。

To ensure that the data gathering and recording have been accurate it is important to validate the analysis of the work process with the participants. As a check on its validity it should be scrutinized first by the participants who provided the information and then verified by others who also perform these duties or similar ones elsewhere in the organization. Where appropriate, the process, or elements of it, may be performed in real time to provide additional verification of the accuracy of the information gathered. Validation is intended to be a confirmation of the work sequences and transactions, and assumes that the organization has already accomplished the optimization of its business processes. Planning work process analysis, should include determinations about how, when and from whom validation should be obtained.

為確保資料收集與記錄的正確性,與參與者一起驗核工作流程分析是很重要的。首先由提供資訊的參與者進行驗證以確認其有效性,接著由組織中其他執行這些任務或是相似任務者進行證實。如果適當的話,流程及其元素可以即時執行以便針對所收集的資訊提供精確度的額外證實。驗核的目的在於確認工作序列與異動,同時假設組織已經完成其營運流程之最佳化。規劃工作流程分析必須包含關於如何、何時以及由誰驗核的決定。

- 8.2 Validation process
- 8.2 驗核流程

Table 8 lists questions to be asked to validate the analysis.

表八列出驗核分析所必須詢問的問題。

Table 8 - Validation of the analysis of the work process with the participants

Reference	Question
No.	
1	Are all necessary transactions in the process included?
2	Are the documented reasons for each transaction accurate?
3	Is the sequence of transactions and their relationship
	described accurately?
4	Are the variations to sequences identified and documented?
5	Are all processes that constitute the function(s)
	identified and documented?
6	Are the links between processes accurately identified and
	documented?
7	Is the context within which the organization conducts its
	work process accurately identified and documented?
8	Do the descriptions and terminology used reflect
	organizational usage so they can be understood easily?

表八 與參與者一起驗核工作流程分析

編號	問題
1	是否均已包含此流程所有必要的異動?
2	針對每個異動所記載的原因是否精確?
3	異動序列與其關係是否被正確地描述?
4	序列的變異是否被識別與記載?
5	構成功能的所有流程是否被識別與記載?
6	流程間的連結是否被正確地識別與記載?
7	關於此工作流程的組織情境是否被正確地識別與記載?
8	所使用的描述與專有名詞是否能反映組織的用法,因此它們容易被
	瞭解?

- 8.3 Outcomes of the validation with the participants
- 8.3 與參與者一起驗核的成果

At the conclusion of the validation process, the documentation produced during the analysis is signed off at the appropriate level of management to stand as the basis for whatever records actions the analysis is used to support. Whatever mix of elements or type of analysis is undertaken, validation of the analysis with the participants is a vital, concluding step.

當完成驗核流程,分析所產生的文獻必須由適當的管理層級人員簽署,以作為此分析所要支援的任何檔案行動的基礎。無論採用哪些分析元素或類型,與參與者一起進行的分析驗核是重要的最後步驟。

On completion of the project, all work process analysis documentation, including diagrams and models, is consolidated.

完成此專案時,包含圖表及模式的所有工作流程分析文獻,均應被合併在一起。

A summary report consisting of findings, recommendations, and action plan for implementation is prepared for the appropriate business managers and records staff of the organization. 必須準備一份包含發現、建議及執行行動計畫的綜合報告給適當的組織營運管理者及檔案管理人員。

Bibliography

參考書目

[1] WFMC-TC-101 I Workflow Management Coalition, Terminology and Glossary, Issue 3.0, 1999

附錄四 機關參訪問卷

電子檔案現況與需求訪談問項

壹、 縣市改制檔管系統現況與需求

- 一、 移交機關與接管機關公文檔管資訊系統現況
 - (一) 檔管系統功能是否含括線上簽核、公文管理、檔案管理、影像管理等模組?
 - (二) 檔管系統之開發廠商?貴機關檔管系統是否通過驗證?
 - (三) 移交機關之檔管系統是否提供轉出移交檔案電子目錄 之功能?轉出之格式是否符合附件七檔案目錄彙送格 式(含案卷及案件)?
 - (四)移交機關之檔管系統是否提供批次修正分類號之功能?系統是否會於修正分類號後同步修正與分類號相關資訊。
 - (五)移交機關是否管有電子檔案及電子影音檔?檔管系統是否提供附加詮釋資料封裝功能?檔管系統是否具產出移轉(交)電子媒體封裝檔功能?電子媒體封裝檔是 否以機關憑證加簽?

- (六)接管機關之檔管系統是否提供將接管檔案電子目錄直接匯入系統之功能?匯入之格式是否符合附件七檔案目錄彙送格式?檔案目錄匯入系統後是否會自動加入機關定期彙送之檔案目錄電子檔中一併彙送本局?
- (七) 接管機關之檔管系統是否提供單筆或批次加註附註項 「檔案徵集註」及「典藏歷史註」欄位之功能?
- (八)接管機關之檔管系統是否提供匯入移轉(交)電子媒體 封裝檔之功能?系統是否提供於電子檔案點交驗證無 誤後,於移轉目錄附加機關憑證之功能?

二、 貴機關是否已擇選改制後之公文檔管資訊系統?系統功能是 否符合法規要求及機關需求?新系統預計上線時程?原有檔 管系統資料整合方式?接管檔案之調檔權限設定?

三、 貴機關配合改制後公文檔管資訊系統整合問題,是否面臨任 何問題?或有須本局協助事項?

- 貳、 移轉(交)封裝工具實作需求 (本局會備妥已安裝該工具之筆記型電腦,俟驗測完畢即將測試檔刪除;亦可由機關自行準備window2000或 xp之個人電腦,惟須先安裝 office2000或 2003)
 - 一、 驗測移轉(交) 封裝工具:請 貴機關備妥移交檔案電子目錄(至少提供 100 筆案件)及對應之掃描影像檔測試檔
 - 二、請於檔案管理資訊系統轉出符合「機關檔案管理資訊化作業 要點」附件七或附表三之案卷及案件電子檔案目錄(即指詮 釋資料)。
 - 三、 提供待移交之影像檔案測試檔(須放置於特定目錄,且其檔案命名規則須與文號或檔號可互相關聯)。

參、 其他議題

- 一、 貴機關是否已將電子郵件視為公務範圍?是否已納入檔案 管理的範圍?
- 二、 貴機關負責建置、維護電子郵件系統的單位或廠商?
- 三、 貴機關是否會定期進行電子郵件備份?備份方式與頻率?
- 四、 貴機關是否禁止同仁以機關電子郵件帳號進行非公務用途?

- 五、 貴機關是否訂定「電子郵件管理制度」,例如:規定同仁使 用電子郵件的準則、電子郵件中需典藏之項目、電子郵件中 應保存期間、電子郵件備份之頻率等?
- 六、 貴機關是否需要協助制訂電子郵件管理制度,以免重要信件 遺失或損毀?
- 七、 貴機關認為「電子郵件」是否具有「檔案」之價值?貴機關 是否認為「電子郵件」應納入電子檔案之範圍?
- 八、 貴機關是否已將網頁/網站的內容視為公務的範圍?是否已 納入檔案管理的範圍?
- 九、 貴機關負責建置、維護網頁/網站之單位或廠商?
- 十、 貴機關是否會定期進行網頁/網站內容的備份?備份方式與 頻率?
- 十一、 貴機關「網頁/網站內容」更新或改版後,舊版資料是否會 另行保存?
- 十二、 貴機關認為「網頁/網站內容」是否具有「檔案」的價值? 貴機關認為「網頁/網站內容」是否可納入電子檔案之範圍?

参考資料

一、 中文參考資料

張聰明、楊曉雯、王慧恆(九十八年十二月),英國國家檔案之徵集、管理與應用考察報告,檔案管理局。

二、 英文參考資料

An, Xiaomi (2002), "A Chinese view of Records Continuum Methodology and Implications for Managing Electronic Records," The Caldeson Consultancy, 存取日期: 2010/7/10,

http://caldeson.com/2002/a-chinese-view-of-records-continuum-methodology-and-implications-for-managing-electronic-records/

David, F. R. (2005), Strategic Management: Concepts, Prentice-Hall.

Duranti, Luciana (2001), "Concepts, principles, and methods for the management of electronic records,"

Information Society, New York: Oct-Dec 2001, Vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 271-293.

International Council on Archives (1997), Guide for managing electronic records from an archival perspective, ICA studies 8, Committee on Electronic Records.

International Council on Archives (2005), Eelectronic Records: A Workbook for Archivists, ICA studies 16, Committee on Current Records.

Lin, Lim Siew (2003), "Problems in the Preservation of Electronic Records", Library Review, Vol. 52, No. 3, pp. 117-125.

McKemmish, Sue (1997), "Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow: A Continuum of Responsibility," Proceedings of the Records Management Association of Australia 14th
National Convention, 15-17 Sep., RMAA Perth 1997.

National Archives of Australia (2006), Recordkeeping in DIMIA: A Strategic Review, National Archives of Australia.

National Archives and Records Administration (2005),
Guidance for Building an Effective Enterprise-wide
Electronic Records Management (ERM) Governance
Structure, ERMI, 存取日期: 2010/2/15

http://www.archives.gov/records-mgmt/pdf/governance
-guidance.pdf

Public Record Office (PRO) (2001), "e-Government Policy Framework for Electronic Records management", second version, 存取日期: 2010/2/15

http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/documents/egov_f ramework.pdf

Public Record Office (PRO) (2001), Management,
Appraisal and Preservation of Electronic Records, Vol.
1:Principles, 存取日期: 2010/2/16

http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/documents/principles.pdf

Public Record Office (PRO) (2001), Management,
Appraisal and Preservation of Electronic Records, Vol.

2: Procedures, 存取日期: 2010/2/16

http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/documents/procedures.pdf

Stephens, D. O. and Wallace, R. C. (2000), "Electronic records retention: Fourteen basic principles,"

Information Management Journal, Oct 2000, Vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 38-48.

Thibodeau, Kenneth (2001) "Building the Archives of the Future: Advances in Preserving Electronic Records at the National Archives and Records Administration", D-Lib Magazine 7(2).

Upward, Frank (1996), "Structuring the Records

Continuum - Part One: Postcustodial Principles and

Properties," Archives and manuscripts, Vol. 24, No. 2,

pp. 10-35.

三、 各國檔案局網站資料

檔案管理局, http://www.archives.gov.tw/

美國國家檔案暨文件署(National Archives and Records Administration), http://www.archives.gov/

英國國家檔案館(The National Archives),

http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/

加拿大國家圖書暨檔案館(Library and Archives Canada),

http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/index-e.html

澳洲國家檔案館(National Archives of Australia), http://www.naa.gov.au/

澳洲維多利亞省公共檔案局(Public Record Office Victoria, Australia), http://www.prov.vic.gov.au/

紐西蘭國家檔案館(Archives New Zealand),

http://www.archives.govt.nz/